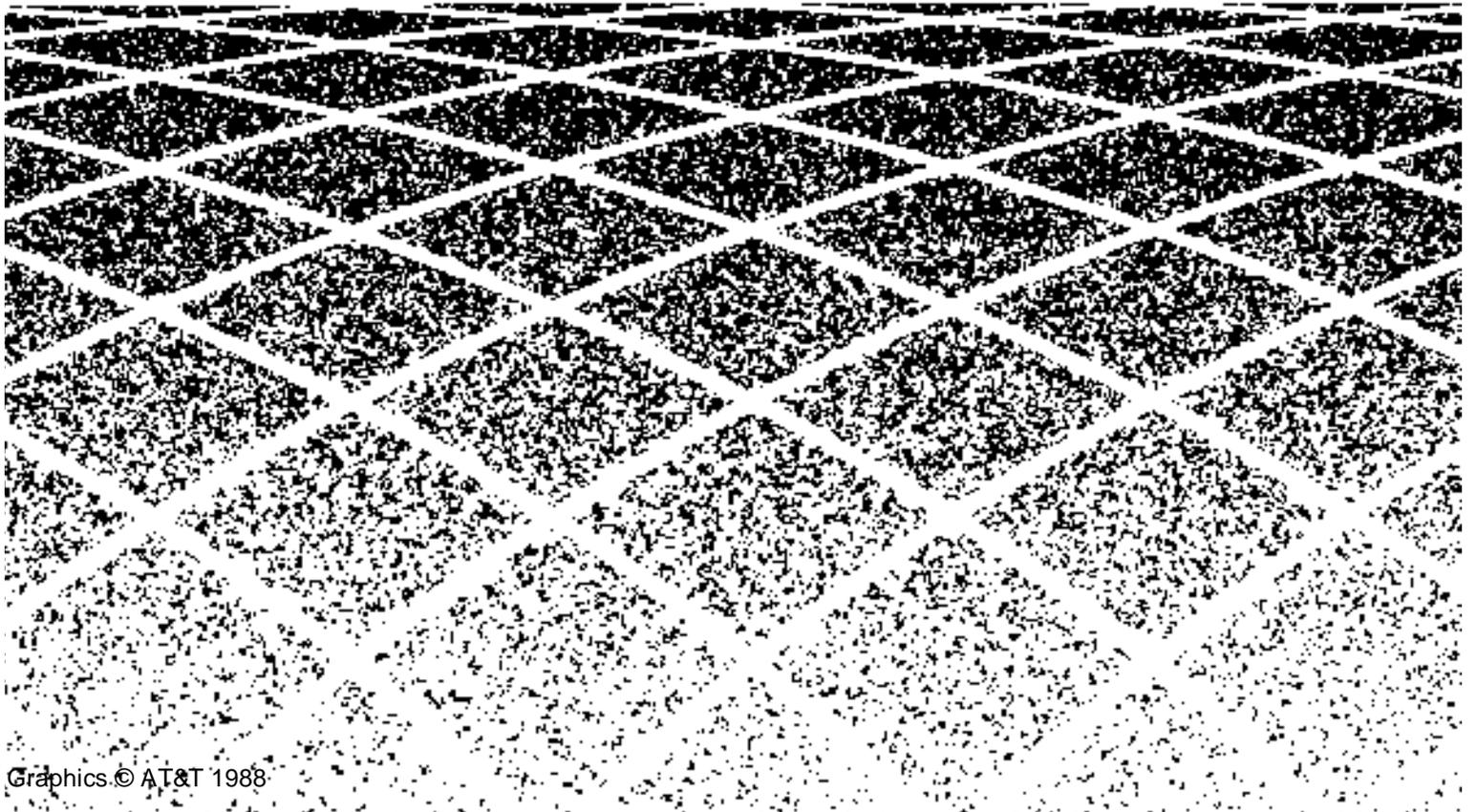




585-300-509  
Issue 5  
September, 1995

# DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Administration





---

# Contents

---

---

<b>Table of Contents</b>	1
--------------------------	---

---

---

<b>About This Document</b>	xv
■ Purpose	xv
■ Intended Audience	xv
■ Trademarks and Service Marks	xvi
■ Related Resources	xvi
■ How to Make Comments About This Book	xvii

---

---

<b>1</b>	<b>System 75/G1</b>	1-1
	■ Administration Overview	1-1
	Digital Networking Availability	1-1
	Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities	1-2
	■ Task 1: Identifying The Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack	1-3
	Identifying the Circuit Pack	1-4
	■ Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations	1-7
	Digital Port Emulation	1-7
	Rules for Administering the Voice Ports	1-7
	Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options	1-8
	Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons	1-12
	Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons	1-16
	Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons	1-17
	Task 2E: Duplicating the Port 8 Station	1-18
	Analog Port Board Emulation	1-18
	Task 2A: Completing the 2500 Station Screen	1-18
	Task 2B: Duplicating the Stations	1-22
	Task 2C: Administering the Remaining Ports	1-22
	■ Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group	1-23

---

## Contents

■ Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only)	1-31
■ Task 5: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)	1-33
■ Task 6: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)	1-35
DCP Mode 1	1-35
DCP Mode 2	1-36
7400A Data Module or Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU)	1-36
Modem	1-37
Hunt Groups for Modem Ports/ADU Ports/Data Module Ports	1-38
DCP Mode 3	1-39
■ Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)	1-40
Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM	1-41
Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module	1-42
Task 7C: Assigning the Interface Link	1-46
Task 7D: Assigning the Processor Channel	1-49
Task 7E: Verifying the Link	1-52
■ Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration	1-54
■ Task 9: Administering the Subscribers	1-55
Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers	1-55
Task 9B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber	1-58
DS Integration	1-58
CL Integration	1-59
■ Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)	1-60
Task 10A: Administering the DCS Data Link	1-60
Task 10A.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch	1-63
Task 10A.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch	1-66
Task 10B: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch	1-69

---

## Contents

Task 10C: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch)	1-72
Task 10C.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)	1-72
Task 10C. Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber	1-75

---

<b>2</b>	<b>G3i/G3i-Global/G3s/G3vs</b>	2-1
■	Administration Overview	2-1
	Native Mode of the Switch	2-2
	Digital Networking Availability	2-2
	Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities	2-2
■	Task 1: Identifying the Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack	2-3
	Identifying the Circuit Pack — Digital Port Emulation	2-4
	Identifying the Circuit Pack — Analog Port Emulation	2-10
■	Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations	2-13
	Digital Port Emulation	2-13
	Rules for Administering the Voice Ports	2-14
	Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options	2-14
	Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons	2-22
	Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons	2-24
	Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons	2-25
	Task 2E: Duplicating the Port Stations	2-25
	Analog Port Board Emulation	2-26
	Task 2A: Completing the Station Screen	2-26
	Task 2B: Duplicating the Station	2-30
	Task 2C: Administering the Remaining Ports	2-30
■	Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group	2-30
■	Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only)	2-37

---

## Contents

■ Task 5: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)	2-39
■ Task 6: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)	2-41
DCP Mode 1	2-41
DCP Mode 2	2-42
7400A Data Module or Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU)	2-42
Modem	2-43
Hunt Groups for Modem Ports/ADU Ports/Data Module Ports	2-44
DCP Mode 3	2-45
■ Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL-Integration Only)	2-45
Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM	2-46
Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module	2-48
Task 7C: Assigning the Processor Channel	2-50
Task 7D: Assigning the Interface Link	2-53
Task 7E: Verifying the Link	2-55
■ Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration	2-57
■ Task 9: Administering the Subscribers	2-58
Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers	2-58
Task 9B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber	2-61
DS Integration	2-61
CL Integration	2-62
■ Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)	2-64
Task 10A: Administering DCS with BX.25 Signaling	2-65
Task 10A.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch	2-68
Task 10A.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch	2-70
Task 10B: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel	2-73

---

## Contents

Task 10B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch	2-75
Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch	2-76
Task 10B.3: Assigning the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch	2-80
Task 10B.4: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch	2-82
Task 10C: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch	2-86
Task 10D: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch)	2-89
Task 10D.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)	2-89
Task 10D.2: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber	2-91

---

<b>3</b>	<b>G3r</b>	3-1
	■ Administration Overview	3-1
	Native Mode of the Switch	3-2
	Digital Networking Availability	3-2
	Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities	3-2
	■ Task 1: Identifying the Definity Audix Circuit Pack	3-4
	Identifying the Circuit Pack — Digital Emulation	3-5
	Identifying the Circuit Pack — Analog Emulation	3-9
	■ Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only)	3-13
	■ Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations	3-14
	Digital Port Emulation	3-14
	Rules for Administering the Voice Ports	3-14
	Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options	3-15
	Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons	3-23
	Task 3C: Assigning the Feature Buttons	3-25
	Task 3D: Assigning the Display Buttons	3-26
	Task 3E: Duplicating the Last Port	3-26

---

## Contents

Analog Port Board Emulation	3-27
Task 3A: Completing the Station Screen	3-27
Task 3B: Duplicating the Station	3-31
Task 3C: Administering the Remaining Ports	3-31
■ Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group	3-32
■ Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only)	3-40
■ Task 6: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)	3-42
■ Task 7: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)	3-44
DCP Mode 1	3-44
DCP Mode 2	3-45
7400A Data Module or Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU)	3-45
Modem	3-46
Hunt Groups for Modem Ports/ADU Ports/Data Module Ports	3-47
DCP Mode 3	3-48
■ Task 8: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)	3-49
Task 8A: Assigning the PGATE Board	3-49
Task 8B: Assigning the BX.25 Data Module	3-51
Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link	3-56
Task 8D: Assigning the Processor Channel	3-57
Task 8E: Verifying the Link	3-60
■ Task 9: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration	3-61
■ Task 10: Administering the Subscribers	3-61
Task 10A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers	3-61
Task 10B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber	3-64
DS Integration	3-64
CL Integration	3-65
■ Task 11: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)	3-66
Task 11A: Assigning the Adjunct Names at the Remote Switch	3-67

---

# Contents

Task 11B: Administering DCS with BX.25 Signaling	3-69
Task 11B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch	3-71
Task 11B.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch	3-74
Task 11C: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel	3-77
Task 11C.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch	3-78
Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch	3-80
Task 11C.3: Assigning the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch	3-85
Task 11C.4: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch	3-86
Task 11D: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch	3-91
Task 11E: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch)	3-95
Task 11E.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)	3-95
Task 11E.2: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber	3-98

---

<b>4</b>	<b>Optional Switch Feature Administration</b>	4-1
	■ Automated Attendant Administration	4-2
	System 75 R1V3 and Generic 1	4-3
	Assigning a Station	4-3
	Assigning a Hunt Group	4-3
	Generic 3	4-4
	Assigning a Phantom Station	4-4
	Assigning a Hunt Group	4-5
	Night Service to Automated Attendant	4-5
	From Incoming Trunk	4-6
	From Listed Directory Number (LDN)	4-6
	■ Automated Attendant Substitute Strategies	4-6
	System 75 R1V3 or Generic 1	4-7
	Generic 3	4-7

---

## Contents

- Transfer Into Audix 4-7
- Switch Recorded Announcement 4-8
- Switch Multiple Coverage Paths 4-10
- Listed Directory Number (LDN) Night Destination 4-10
- Continue with the Installation 4-10

---

<b>A</b>	<b>Changing Switch Integrations, Port Emulations, and Number of Voice Ports</b>	A-1
■	Increasing Digital Voice Ports from 8 to 16	A-1
	Verifying DEFINITY AUDIX Customer Options	A-1
	Changing the Voice Group on the DEFINITY AUDIX System	A-2
	Verifying the Circuit Board	A-2
	Change the Existing Port Identifiers	A-3
	Duplicating Port 16 for Ports 1 Through 8	A-6
	Change Networking Ports, if Any	A-7
	Adding Ports to the Hunt Group	A-7
■	Changing from Analog to Digital Port Emulation	A-10
	Task 1: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types	A-10
	Task 2: Removing Voice Ports (System 75 and G1 Only)	A-10
	Task 2A: Verifying the Port IDs of the Voice Ports	A-11
	Task 2B: Removing Existing Voice Ports	A-12
	Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board	A-13
	Task 4: Administering the Voice Ports	A-14
	Task 5: Changing the Hunt Group	A-14
	Task 6: Adding the Voice Port Coverage Path	A-14
■	Changing from CL Integration — Analog to DS Integration — Digital	A-15
	Task 1: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types	A-15

---

## Contents

Task 2: Removing Voice Ports	A-15
Task 2A: Verifying the Port IDs of the Voice Ports	A-16
Task 2B: Removing Existing Voice Ports	A-17
Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board	A-18
Task 4: Administering the Voice Ports	A-19
Task 5: Changing the Hunt Group	A-20
Task 6: Adding the Voice Port Coverage Path	A-20
Task 7: Changing Subscriber Stations	A-20
Task 8: Disabling the Data Link	A-20
■ Changing from DS Integration — Digital to CL Integration — Digital.	A-21
Task 1: Turning Off Message Waiting Indicators	A-21
Task 2: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types	A-22
Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board	A-22
Task 4: Assigning User Defined Adjunct Names (G3r Only)	A-23
Task 5: Readministering the Voice Ports	A-23
Task 6: Changing the Hunt Group	A-23
Task 7: Assigning the Data Link	A-23
Task 8: Changing Subscriber Stations	A-24
Task 9: Checking the Switch Link	A-24
■ Decreasing the Number of Digital Voice Ports	A-25
Changing the Voice Group on the DEFINITY AUDIX System	A-25
Verifying DEFINITY AUDIX Customer Options	A-25
Add Networking Ports	A-26
Removing Ports from the Hunt Group	A-26
■ Increasing Voice Ports While Changing from Digital Emulation to Analog Emulation (System 75 and G1 Only).	A-28
Task 1: Turning Off Message Waiting Indicators	A-28
Task 2: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types	A-29
Task 3: Removing Voice Ports	A-29

---

## Contents

Task 3A: Verifying the Port IDs of the Voice Ports	A-30
Task 3B: Removing Existing Voice Ports	A-31
Task 4: Verifying the Circuit Board	A-32
Task 5: Administering the Voice Port	A-33
Task 6: Changing the Hunt Group	A-33
Task 7: Deleting the Voice Port Coverage Path	A-33
Task 8: Assigning the Data Link	A-33
Task 9: Changing Subscriber Stations	A-33
Task 10: Checking the Switch Link	A-34

---

<b>B</b>	<b>Assigning the G3r Data Link Over 400 Feet</b>	<b>B-1</b>
	Task 1: Assigning the PGATE Board	B-1
	Task 2: Assigning the BX.25 Data Module	B-3
	Task 3: Assigning the MPDMs	B-8
	Task 4: Connecting the MPDMs	B-11
	Task 5: Assigning the Interface Link	B-12
	Task 6: Assigning the Processor Channel	B-14
	Task 7: Verifying the Link	B-17

---

<b>C</b>	<b>G2/System 85 as a Remote Switch in a DCS</b>	<b>C-1</b>
	■ Task C1: Assigning a DCS Remote Node	C-4
	Save New Translations	C-6
	■ Task C2: Assigning a Hunt Group at the Remote Switch	C-7
	■ Task C3: Administering Remote Subscribers	C-10
	Save New Translations	C-14
	■ Task C4: Assigning a Hop Channel (Optional)	C-14
	Save New Translations	C-16

---

## **Contents**

---

<b>D</b>	<b>Switch Documentation</b>	D-1
----------	-----------------------------	-----

---

<b>ABB</b>	<b>Abbreviations</b>	ABB-1
------------	----------------------	-------

---

<b>GL</b>	<b>Glossary</b>	GL-1
-----------	-----------------	------

---

<b>IN</b>	<b>Index</b>	IN-1
-----------	--------------	------

---

# Contents

---

## About This Document

---

### **Purpose**

---

This document describes the steps required to administer an AT&T PBX to make DEFINITY AUDIX service available. It includes administration information on System 75, Generic 1, and Generic 3 switches to support the two integrations (CL and DS) and the two port emulations (analog and digital) of the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

### **Intended Audience**

---

This document is intended for the following:

- AT&T customers who must administer a switch to work with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
- AT&T and AT&T-certified service personnel who must administer and maintain a DEFINITY AUDIX system and the PBX that supports it.

## **Trademarks and Service Marks**

---

The following trademarked products may be mentioned in this book:

<b>Product Name</b>	<b>Company</b>
5ESS™	Registered trademark of AT&T
AT™	Trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.
AUDIX®	Registered trademark of AT&T
DEFINITY®	Registered trademark of AT&T

## **Related Resources**

---

In addition to this book, you may need to reference the following books:

<b>Title</b>	<b>Number</b>
DEFINITY AUDIX System — Documentation Guide	585-300-011
DEFINITY AUDIX System — System Description	585-300-205
DEFINITY AUDIX System — Feature Descriptions	585-300-206
Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2	585-300-601
DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Installation and Upgrade	585-300-118
DEFINITY AUDIX System — Administration	585-300-507
DEFINITY AUDIX System R3.2 — Screens Reference	585-300-212
DEFINITY AUDIX System — Maintenance	585-300-110
DEFINITY AUDIX System — Digital Networking Administration	585-300-534
DEFINITY AUDIX System — R3.1 to R3.2 Change Description	585-300-405
AUDIX Administration and Data Acquisition Package	585-302-502
AMIS Analog Networking	585-300-512
A Portable Guide for Voice Messaging	585-300-701
Voice Messaging Quick Reference	585-300-702
Multiple Personal Greetings Quick Reference	585-300-705
DEFINITY AUDIX System Subscriber Artwork Package	585-300-703
Voice Messaging Outcalling Quick Reference	585-300-706
Voice Messaging Wallet Card	585-300-704
AUDIX Business Card Stickers	585-304-705
GBCS Products Security Handbook	555-025-600

## **How to Make Comments About This Book**

---

A reader comment card is behind the title page of this book. While we have tried to make this book fit your needs, we are interested in your suggestions for improving it and urge you to complete and return a reader comment card.

If the reader comment card has been removed, send your comments to:

AT&T  
Product Documentation Development Department  
Room 22-2C11  
11900 North Pecos Street  
Denver, Colorado 80234

Please include the title and order number of this book.



---

**Contents**

<b>Administration Overview</b>	1-1
■ Digital Networking Availability	1-1
■ Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities	1-2
<b>Task 1: Identifying The Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack</b>	1-3
■ Identifying the Circuit Pack	1-4
<b>Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations</b>	1-6
■ Digital Port Emulation	1-6
Rules for Administering the Voice Ports	1-6
Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options	1-7
Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons	1-11
Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons	1-15
Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons	1-16
Task 2E: Duplicating the Port 8 Station	1-17
■ Analog Port Board Emulation	1-17
Task 2A: Completing the 2500 Station Screen	1-17
Task 2B: Duplicating the Stations	1-21
Task 2C: Administering the Remaining Ports	1-21

---

## Contents

<b>Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group</b>	1-22
<b>Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only)</b>	1-29
<b>Task 5: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)</b>	1-31
<b>Task 6: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)</b>	1-33
■ DCP Mode 1	1-33
■ DCP Mode 2	1-34
7400A Data Module or Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU)	1-34
Modem	1-35
Hunt Groups for Modem Ports/ADU Ports/Data Module Ports	1-36
■ DCP Mode 3	1-37
<b>Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)</b>	1-38
■ Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM	1-39
■ Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module	1-40
■ Task 7C: Assigning the Interface Link	1-44
■ Task 7D: Assigning the Processor Channel	1-47
■ Task 7E: Verifying the Link	1-50
<b>Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration</b>	1-51
<b>Task 9: Administering the Subscribers</b>	1-52
■ Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers	1-52
■ Task 9B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber	1-55
DS Integration	1-55
CL Integration	1-56
<b>Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)</b>	1-57
■ Task 10A: Administering the DCS Data Link	1-57
Task 10A.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch	1-60
Task 10A.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch	1-63

---

## Contents

- Task 10B: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch 1-66
- Task 10C: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch) 1-69
  - Task 10C.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch) 1-69
  - Task 10C. Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber 1-72

---

# Contents

This chapter describes the required switch administration for the DEFINITY AUDIX system R3.2 on the following switches:

- System 75 R1V3
- DEFINITY Generic 1

### **Administration Overview**

The chapter describes required administration for both Control Link Switch Integration (CL Integration) and Digital Set Integration (DS Integration). Refer to Chapter 4, *Administering Optional Switch Features*, for any optional switch feature administration.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the TN566B or TN567 circuit pack. The DEFINITY AUDIX system can be configured for ports in increments of two, with a maximum of 16 ports.

The tasks in this chapter are part of the installation process for the DEFINITY AUDIX system R3.2. Refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111) to coordinate switch administration tasks with the overall administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. All installation tasks must be complete before doing Task 10, *Administering the Subscribers*.

### **Digital Networking Availability**

To enable digital networking, the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack (both TN566B and 567) may be administered on the switch in DS or CL integration, but with voice ports administered as digital stations.

## Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities

---

The following table lists the various combinations of integration, emulation, and capacities available when administering the System 75/G1 switch to work with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

**Table 1-1. Summary of Integration, Emulations, and Capacities**

Switch Version	Integration	Emulation	Native (yes/ no)	Networking (y/n)	TN566B max pts vm / net	TN567 max pts vm / net
Sys.75/G1	CL	TN746 (Analog)	no	no	16/0	16/0
	CL	TN754 (Digital)	no	yes	8/2	8/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	no	yes	8/2	8/2

## **Task 1: Identifying The Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack**

---

You must tell the Generic 1 or System 75 switch how to interact with the DEFINITY AUDIX system by telling the switch what kind of circuit pack to look for. The DEFINITY AUDIX hardware is either a TN566B or TN567 circuit pack. However, the G1/System 75 switch can only recognize the circuit pack as either a 754 digital line board or a 746B analog line board. The circuit pack must therefore be identified to the switch as either a 754 or 746B board, not a 566 (or 567) board.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots on the switch, and the TN566B (or TN567) multifunction board (MFB) occupies the fourth of the five slots.

Figure 1-1, DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of a switch carrier. The MFB resides in the fourth slot, slot 19.

**⇒ NOTE:**

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack is in place in the carrier, the switch recognizes the circuit pack. You do not have to administer anything. The circuit pack information appears on the circuit pack screen.

If administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack, obtain the port slot assignment from *Worksheet A-2: Port Slot Assignments (for Carrier Rearrangement)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)* completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

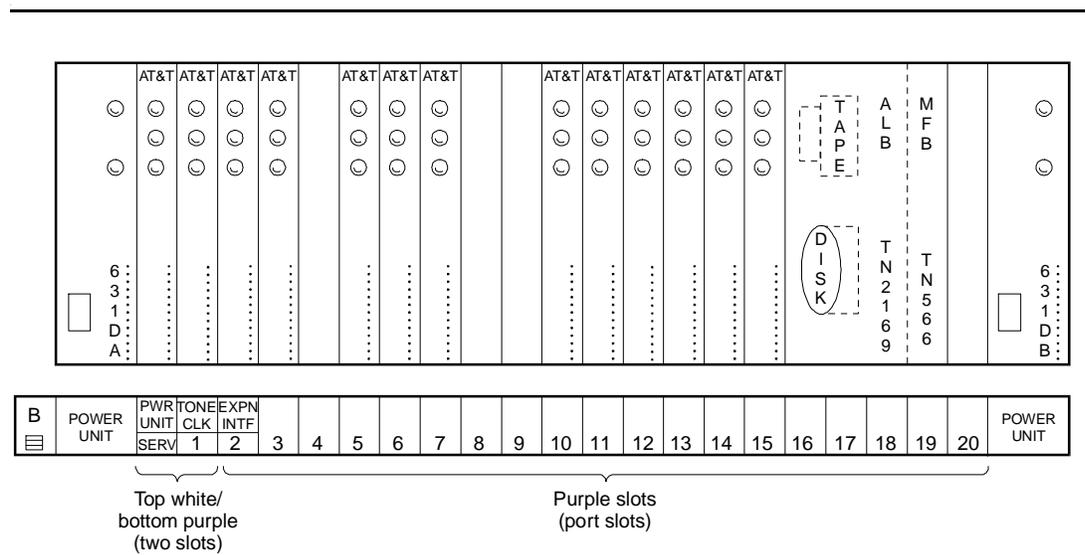


Figure 1-1. DEFINTY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier

### Identifying the Circuit Pack

Use the following procedure to administer the circuit pack:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs cabinet** to administer the DEFINTY AUDIX system circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs cabinet** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

The Circuit Pack screen for the specific version of the G1/System 75 switch appears.

## Task 1: Identifying The Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack

```
change circuit-packs 2                                     Page 2 of 5
                                                         CARRIER 2B

Slot Code Sfx Name          Slot Code Sfx Name
01: TN762 B HYBRID LINE      11:
02: TN762 B HYBRID LINE      12:
03: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE     13: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE
04: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE     14: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE
05: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE     15: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE
06: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE     16:
07: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE     17:
08: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE     18:
09: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE     19: _XXXXX X XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
10:                           20:

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.
```

**Figure 1-2. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G1)**

In Figure 1-2, the audix system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2B on the G1 switch. Slot 19 displays XXXX X XXXXXXXX. This will not appear on your screen. Only a blank line will appear. The following table describes the fields on the Circuit Pack screen.

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-2, Circuit Pack Screen Entries, to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

**Table 1-2. Circuit Pack Screen Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB resides. This is slot 4 of the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX system. There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, <i>PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> for these restrictions).
Code	The circuit pack identification code. Use <b>TN754</b> to designate an eight port digital line board (for both DS and CL integration). Use <b>TN746</b> to designate a sixteen port analog line board (for CL integration only).
Sfx	Suffix for the circuit pack identification code. Leave this field blank.
Name	<b>DIGITAL LINE</b> appears for the fourth slot of the MFB if TN754 code is entered. <b>ANALOG LINE</b> appears for the fourth slot of the MFB if TN746 is entered. This field is blank for the other four slots.

3. Press **ENTER** .

## **Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations**

---

### **Digital Port Emulation**

---

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the eight DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports. Administer all voice ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the unconfigured ports for message waiting indicator updates, switch audits, and time/date requests.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904) Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

There are four subtasks for administering a DEFINITY AUDIX voice port.

- Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options
- Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons
- Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons
- Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons

### **Rules for Administering the Voice Ports**

Use the following rules when administering the voice ports.

**Table 1-3. Rules for Administering the Voice Ports**

---

Administer all ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system.

---

Administer voice port 8 with 10 call appearances.

---

Enter the names AUDIX and AUDIX TRANSFER in all capital letters.

---

Set the Restrict Last Appearance field to "y" for voice port 8.

---

Set the Restrict Last Appearance field to "n" for voice ports 1 through 7.

---

Bridge button 10 of voice ports 1 through 7 to button 10 of voice port 8.

---

## Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options

Refer to *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)* for the information required to complete the screens.

Voice port 8 must be administered first, because voice ports 1 through 7 have a bridged call appearance to voice port 8. To administer voice port number 8, use the following procedure:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station extension** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.

The Station screen for the specific version of the switch appears.

Figure 1-3, Example Station Screen, Port 8 (System 75), shows an example of page 1 of 3 for the System 75 Station screen for voice port 8. Voice port 8 has the Restrict Last Appearance field set to **y**. Ports 1 through 7 for this connection would have this field set to **n**. In addition, port 7 for this connection would have **AUDIX TRANSFER** in the Name field.

```

add station 12008                                     Page 1 of 3
                                                    STATION
Extension:12008
  Type: 7405D           Lock Messages? n           COR:   Room:
  Port: A0508           Security Code:             COS:   Jack:
  Name: AUDIX8         Coverage Path:

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception: ap-spe   Headset? n   Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
  LWC Activation? y      Auto Answer? n   Data Restriction? n
  Redirect Notification? n   Idle Appearance Preference? n
  Bridged Call Alerting? n   Restrict Last Appearance? y

  Data Module? n           Feature Module? n
  Display Module? y        Coverage Module? n

ABBREVIATED DIALING
  List1:                   List2:                   List3:

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS
  1: call-appr            6: call-appr
  2: call-appr            7: call-appr
  3: call-appr            8: call-appr
  4: call-appr            9: call-appr
  5: call-appr           10: call-appr

```

**Figure 1-3. Example Station Screen, Port 8 (System 75)**

Figure 1-4, Example Station Screen, Port 8 (G1), shows an example of page 1 of 4 for the G1 Station screen for voice port 8. Voice port 8 has the Restrict Last Appearance field set to **y**. Ports 1 through 7 for this connection would have this field set to **n**. In addition, port 7 for this connection would have **AUDIX TRANSFER** in the Name field.

```

add station 12008                                     Page 1 of 4
                                                    STATION
Extension: 12008
Type: 7405D                                         Lock Messages: n          COR: 1
Port: 1A0508                                       Security Code: _____ COS: 1
Name: AUDIX 8                                       Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception? msa-spe          Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
  LWC Activation? y Auto Answer? n Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n          Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n        Personalized Ringing Pattern:
                                   Restrict Last Appearance? y
                                   Data Module? n          Feature Module? _
                                   Display? y           Coverage Module? _

ABBREVIATED DIALING
  List1: _____ List2: _____ List3: _____

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS
  1: _____      6: _____
  2: _____      7: _____
  3: _____      8: _____
  4: _____      9: _____
  5: _____      10: _____
    
```

**Figure 1-4. Example Station Screen, Port 8 (G1)**

- Use the entries described in Table 1-4, Station Screen Entries, to identify the station and complete the FEATURE OPTIONS for each port.

**Table 1-4. Station Screen Entries**

Field	Entry
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. It is suggested that the number used for the AUDIX TRANSFER extension be an easy number to remember.
Type	<b>7405D</b>
Lock Messages	<b>n</b>

*Continued on next page*

**Table 1-4. Station Screen Entries — Continued**

Field	Entry
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from <i>Worksheet B-1 or B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Port	<p>Enter the digital port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB on the switch. Enter 5 to 6 characters (for example, <b>1A0501</b>). Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-1 or B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The first character identifies the cabinet. For Generic 1, valid entries are <b>1</b> or <b>2</b> (Generic 1 refers to this as the port network cabinet). The default is <b>1</b> if no entry. (System 75 R1V3 does not have an entry for cabinet.)</li> <li>■ The next character identifies the carrier (<b>A, B, C, D, or E</b>). (This is the first character for System 75 R1V3.)</li> <li>■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (<b>01-20</b> for multi-carrier cabinets or <b>01-18</b> for single-carrier cabinets for G1; <b>01-20</b> for System 75). The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch. Enter the number of slot four of the five slots. Slot 4 is occupied by the MFB — the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit board.</li> <li>■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are <b>01-08</b>. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc. Voice port 7 should have the name <b>AUDIX TRANSFER</b>. Voice port 8 should have 10 call appearance buttons.</li> </ul>
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding. All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by <b>y</b> . All other features for the COS should be set to <b>n</b> ). Obtain this from <i>Worksheet B-1 or B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .

*Continued on next page*

**Table 1-4. Station Screen Entries — Continued**

Field	Entry
Name	The name of all voice ports must begin with AUDIX (all capital letters). Enter <b>AUDIX x</b> where <b>x</b> equals the circuit number of the port for ports 1 through 6 and for port 8, or enter any other name beginning with AUDIX. Enter the name <b>AUDIX TRANSFER</b> (all capital letters) for voice port 7. The extension number of voice port 7 is the extension number used with the Transfer Into Mailbox feature. Obtain the name from <i>Worksheet B-1 or B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.</i>
Coverage Path	Enter the Coverage Path number to be assigned to the voice ports in <i>Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports</i> . This coverage path should cover all calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain this number from <i>Worksheet B-1 or B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.</i>
LWC Reception	<b>msa-spe</b> for G1 <b>ap-spe</b> for S75 R1V3  In both cases, messages are stored on the switch.
LWC Activation	<b>y</b>  The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the Leave Word Calling (LWC)switch feature to light and extinguish message waiting indicators (MWIs) on user's voice terminals.
CDR Privacy	
Redirect Notification	<b>n</b>
Bridged Call Alerting	<b>n</b>
Activate Station Ringing	
Data Module	<b>n</b>
Display Module	<b>y</b>  To operate as a voice port, the DEFINITY AUDIX software requires an optional display module. Complete the Display Button Assignments screen for this station. Figures 1-8 and 1-9 show examples of the Display Button Assignments screen.
Headset	<b>n</b>

*Continued on next page*

**Table 1-4. Station Screen Entries — Continued**

Field	Entry
Auto Answer	<b>n</b>
Coverage Message Retrieval	<b>y</b>
	The DEFINITY AUDIX system does not use this feature at present but may use it in the future.
Personalized Ringing Pattern	
Data Restriction	<b>n</b>
Idle Appearance Preference	<b>n</b>
Restrict Last Appearance	<b>n</b> for voice ports 1 through 7. <b>y</b> for voice port 8. Call appearance 10 on voice port 8 should not receive incoming calls since the other 7 voice ports have a bridged appearance to call appearance 10 of voice port 8. An incoming call to this appearance would cause all eight voice ports to ring.
Feature Module	<b>n</b>
Coverage Module	<b>n</b>
Disp Client Redir	(G1) Displayed if the switch Hospitality feature is activated. Enter <b>y</b> for the voice port to answer calls from stations with a COS having the Client Room option.
Select Last Used Appearance	

3. For G1 switches, press **(NEXTPAGE)** to display page 2 of the Station screen.
4. Complete Tasks 2B, 2C, and 2D to complete the administration of voice ports.
5. Use Task 2E: Duplicating the Port 8 Station, to help in duplicating the ports.

### **Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons**

For G1 switches, Page 2 of the Station screen appears after you press **(NEXTPAGE)** to complete Page 1. For System 75, Button Assignments fields appear at the bottom of Page 1.

Figure 1-5, Example Call Appearances (Port 8) (G1), shows the call appearance BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS for port 8 on these switches. For System 75, port 8 button assignments were shown in Figure 1-3, Example Station Screen, Port 8 (System 75).

Page 2 of 4

STATION

NON-SWITCH DATA

Room: \_\_\_\_\_ Headset? \_\_\_\_\_  
Jack: \_\_\_\_\_  
Cable: \_\_\_\_\_

ABBREVIATED DIALING

List1: \_\_\_\_\_ List2: \_\_\_\_\_ List3: \_\_\_\_\_

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS

1: call-appr	6: call-appr
2: call-appr	7: call-appr
3: call-appr	8: call-appr
4: call-appr	9: call-appr
5: call-appr	10: call-appr

**Figure 1-5. Example Call Appearances (Port 8) (G1).**

Figure 1-6, Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (G1), shows an example of the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the G1 screen for voice ports 1 through 7.

Page 2 of 4

STATION

NON-SWITCH DATA

Room: \_\_\_\_\_

Jack: \_\_\_\_\_

Cable: \_\_\_\_\_

Headset?

ABBREVIATED DIALING

List1: \_\_\_\_\_ List2: \_\_\_\_\_ List3: \_\_\_\_\_

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS

1: call-appr	6: call-appr
2: call-appr	7: call-appr
3: call-appr	8: call-appr
4: call-appr	9: call-appr
5: call-appr	10: brdg-appr Btn: 10 Ext: 12008

**Figure 1-6. Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (G1)**

Figure 1-7, Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (System 75), shows an example of the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the System 75 screen for voice ports 1 through 7.

```

add station 12008                                     Page 1 of 3
                                                    STATION
Extension:12008
  Type: 7405D          Lock Messages? n          COR: Room:
  Port: A0501         Security Code:          COS: Jack:
  Name: AUDIX1        Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception: ap-spe   Headset? n   Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
  LWC Activation? y      Auto Answer? n   Data Restriction? n
  Redirect Notification? n   Idle Appearance Preference? n
  Bridged Call Alerting? n

                                Restrict Last Appearance? n
                                F401A Feature Module? n
                                C401A Coverage Module? n
                                Data Module? n
                                Display Module? y

ABBREVIATED DIALING
  List1: _____   List2: _____   List3: _____

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS
  1: call-appr          6: call-appr
  2: call-appr          7: call-appr
  3: call-appr          8: call-appr
  4: call-appr          9: call-appr
  5: call-appr         10: brdg-appr   Btn: 10 Ext: 12008
  
```

**Figure 1-7. Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (System 75)**

Assign the following call appearance buttons on the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the screen.

1. For port 8, set all ten BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
2. For ports 1 through 7, do the following:
  - a. Set the first nine BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
  - b. Set the tenth BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **brdg-appr XXXX** where XXXX equals the extension number of the voice port assigned to port 8.
3. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to display the next page of the Station screen.

## Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons

Page 2 (System 75) or Page 3 (G1) of the Station screen appears after you press **NEXTPAGE** to complete the previous page.

Figure 1-8, Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (G1), shows a sample screen for the G1 switch. The System 75 R1V3 administration screen is identical.

Page 3 of 4

STATION

FEATURE BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS

1: lwc-store	13: _____
2: lwc-cancel	14: _____
3: aux-work Grp: 10	15: _____
4: _____	16: _____
5: _____	17: _____
6: _____	18: _____
7: _____	19: _____
8: _____	20: _____
9: _____	21: _____
10: _____	22: _____
11: _____	23: _____
12: _____	24: _____

**Figure 1-8. Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (G1)**

Use the following procedure to complete the feature buttons:

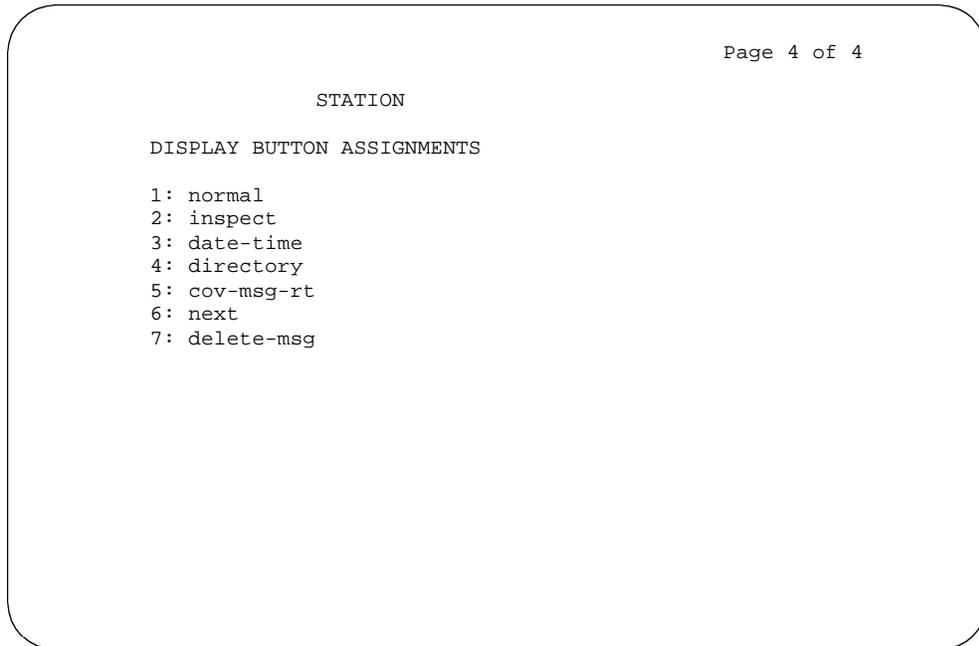
1. Assign the following feature buttons on the FEATURE BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the Station screen:
  1. **lwc-store**
  2. **lwc-cancel**
  3. **aux-work Grp: XXX<sup>1</sup>**
2. Press **NEXTPAGE** to complete this page of the Station screen.

The DISPLAY BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS page appears.

<sup>1</sup> Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group defined in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group. The hunt group number should be obtained from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).

### Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons

Page 3 (System 75) or Page 4 (G1) of the Station screen appears after you press **(NEXTPAGE)** to complete the previous page.



**Figure 1-9. Example Display Button Assignments Screen (G1)**

**⇒ NOTE:**

The entries in this screen are ONLY examples. Your system may require different data.

Use the following procedure to complete the screen:

1. Assign the display buttons on the Display Button Assignments screen as shown in Figure 1-9, Example Display Button Assignments Screen (G1).
2. Press **(ENTER)** to complete the Station screen.

### Task 2E: Duplicating the Port 8 Station

Duplicate port 8 using the duplicate function of your administration tool to create port 1.

For example:

#### **duplicate station extension for port 8**

Make the changes to ports 1 as indicated in Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options and Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons. Then duplicate port 1 for ports 2 through 7

To verify that the eight voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

#### **list station extension for port 1 count 8**

#### **⇒ NOTE:**

This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station extension for port 1-8**

### Analog Port Board Emulation

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the DEFINITY AUDIX system analog voice ports.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904) Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Use the following procedure to administer the voice ports:

1. Administer voice port 1.
2. Duplicate voice port 1 for the remainder of voice ports.
3. Change the Port and Name fields for each of the duplicated ports.

### Task 2A: Completing the 2500 Station Screen

The first step is to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports that interact with the switch as 2500 analog stations. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904) for the information required to complete the screens.

Complete the following steps:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station extension** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.

The Station screen appears.

Figure 1-10, Example 2500 Station Screen (System 75/G1), shows an example of the Station screen for System 75 R1V3 and Generic 1.

```

add station 12001                                     Page 1 of 1
                                     STATION
Extension: 12001                                     BCC: 0
Type: 2500                                           Lock Messages: n
Port: 1A0501                                         Security Code:   COR:
Name: AUDIX 1                                       Coverage Path:   COS:
                                                    Tests? n

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception? audix      Headset? n      Coverage Msg Retrieval? n
  LWC Activation? n        Auto Answer? n  Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n    Call Waiting Indication? n
Off Premise Station? n    Att.Call Waiting Indication? n
                                                    Distinctive Audible Alert? n
                                                    Message Waiting Indicator? _
                                                    Station Adjunct Supervision? n

Switchhook Flash? y

ABBREVIATED DIALING
List1: _____ List2: _____ List3: _____

HOT LINE DESTINATION
Abbreviated Dialing List Number (From above 1, 2 or 3): _
Dial Code: __
    
```

**Figure 1-10. Example 2500 Station Screen (System 75/G1)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-5, 2500 Station Screen Entries (System 75 and G1), to complete the 2500 Station screen.

**Table 1-5. 2500 Station Screen Entries (System 75 and G1)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. Obtain the extension from <i>Worksheet B-5</i>
Type	<b>2500</b>
Lock Messages	<b>n</b>
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from <i>Worksheet B-5</i>
Port	<p>Enter the port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB on the switch. Enter 5 or 6 characters (for example, <b>1A0501</b>). Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The first character identifies the network for G1 (<b>1</b> or <b>2</b>, default is <b>1</b>).</li> <li>■ The next character identifies the carrier (<b>A</b>, <b>B</b>, <b>C</b>, <b>D</b>, or <b>E</b>). (This is the first character for System 75 R1V3.)</li> <li>■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (G1: <b>01-20</b> for multi-carrier cabinets and <b>01-18</b> for single-carrier cabinets; System 75: <b>01-20</b>). The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch. Enter the number of slot four of the five slots. Slot 4 is occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit board.</li> <li>■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are <b>01-16</b>. Assign the first voice port to circuit <b>01</b>, the second to circuit <b>02</b>, etc.</li> </ul>
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding, All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by <b>y</b> ). All other features for the COS should be set to <b>n</b> . Obtain this from <i>Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Name	Enter <b>AUDIX x</b> where <b>x</b> equals the circuit number of the port, or enter any other name. Obtain the name from <i>Worksheet B-5</i>
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank.
Tests	<b>n</b>

*Continued on next page*

**Table 1-5. 2500 Station Screen Entries (System 75 and G1) — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
LWC Reception	<b>none</b>
LWC Activation	<b>n</b>
Redirect Notification	<b>n</b>
Off Premise Station	<b>n</b>
Switchhook Flash	<b>y</b>
Headset	<b>n</b>
Auto Answer	<b>n</b>
Coverage Message Retrieval	<b>n</b>
Data Restriction	<b>n</b>
Call Waiting Indication	<b>n</b>
Att. Call Waiting Indication	<b>n</b>
Distinctive Audible Alert	<b>n</b>
Message Waiting Indicator	Leave this field blank.
Station Adjunct Supervision	<b>n</b>
Switchhook Flash	<b>y</b>
Abbreviated Dialing	
Hot Line Destination	

3. Press **(ENTER)** .
4. Complete Task 2B: Duplicating the Stations.
5. Complete Task 2C: Administering the Remaining Ports.

### **Task 2B: Duplicating the Stations**

Use the duplicate function of your administration tool to duplicate the first voice port created in Task 2A: Completing the 2500 Station Screen, creating the remaining number of voice ports for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

For example:

**duplicate station *extension***

To verify that the voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

**list station *extension for port 1* count number of voice ports**

### **Task 2C: Administering the Remaining Ports**

Change the Port and Name field for each voice port purchased. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

## **Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group**

---

The DEFINITY AUDIX system has an even-numbered configuration of between two and 16 ports. Place the number of ports for the configuration into a hunt group starting with port 1. Do not assign more than the number of ports for the configuration to the hunt group since the DEFINITY AUDIX system will answer calls only on ports configured for the system. If you assign more than the configured number of ports, some calls will go unanswered.

**⇒ NOTE:**

The Transfer Into Mailbox feature works only if the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports cover the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group.

To assign the voice ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the hunt group number from *Worksheet B-2 or B-6: Assign the Hunt Group in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*. Enter **add hunt-group next** to assign the next available hunt group number.

The Hunt Group screen appears.

Figure 1-11, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (System 75), shows a sample Hunt Group screen for the System 75 switch.

```
add hunt-group                                     Page 1 of 6
                                     HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10                               Group Extension:      Group Type: ucd
Group Name: AUDIX                             Coverage Path: _____ COR:
Security Code: _____                     Message Center: audix   ACD? n
Queue? y      Night Service Destination: _____
                                     AUDIX Extension: _____

Queue Length:
Calls Warning Threshold: _____           Calls Warning Port: _____
Time Warning Threshold: _____           Time Warning Port: _____
First Announcement Extension: _____      First Announcement Delay (sec): _____
```

**Figure 1-11. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (System 75)**

Figure 1-12, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G1), shows a sample Hunt Group screen for the G1 switch.

### Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group

---

```
add hunt-group                                     Page 1 of 6
                                                    HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10                                Group Extension:      Group Type: ucd
Group Name: AUDIX                               Coverage Path: _____ COR:
Security Code: _____                       Message Center: none   ACD? n
Queue? y                                         Night Service Destination: _____
ISDN Caller Disp: _____

Queue Length: 8
Calls Warning Threshold: _____             Calls Warning Port: _____
Time Warning Threshold: _____              Time Warning Port: _____
First Announcement Extension: _____         First Announcement Delay (sec): _____
```

**Figure 1-12. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G1)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-6, Hunt Group Screen Entries, to complete page 1 of the Hunt Group screen.

**Table 1-6. Hunt Group Screen Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the <b>add hunt-group</b> command is entered. An <b>h</b> followed by this number is entered in the Point1 field of the voice ports in Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only). Also, <b>h</b> followed by this number is included in user coverage paths in Task 9: Administering the Subscribers. Obtain the Hunt Group from the planning worksheet.
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension users will dial to access voice mail features. Obtain the group extension from the worksheet
Group Type	<b>ucd</b>
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). <b>AUDIX</b> must be part of the name for the G3-MA administration tool to recognize the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as <b>AUDIX</b> is part of the name. If <b>AUDIX</b> is not part of the Group Name, G3-MA will not be able to extract names from the switch when provisioning the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Obtain the group name from the worksheet.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain the COR from the worksheet. For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
Message Center	<b>none</b> (DS integration); <b>audix</b> (CL integration)
ACD	<b>n</b>  The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports will not operate in an ACD group.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 1-6. Hunt Group Screen Entries — *Continued***

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Queue?	<b>y</b> A queue is optional but recommended. Refer to the worksheet for this information.
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
ISDN Caller Disp	(G1 only) Enter <b>grp-name</b> or <b>mbr-name</b> to specify whether the hunt group name or member name, respectively, will be sent to the originating user (hunt group name will be used for most applications). This field is required if the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, this field must be blank.
AUDIX Extension	(S75 R1V3 only) The DEFINITY AUDIX extension number for the host switch (where the DEFINITY AUDIX system is located). This is the number the DEFINITY AUDIX system users will dial to access the hunt group. In an analog installation, this field is normally left blank.
Queue Length	If Queue is yes, enter the desired queue length. A recommendation is the number of voice ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This results in entries of 2, 4, 6, 8 or 16. (This is a recommendation. Design a queue depending on your requirements.)
Calls Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.
First Announcement Extension	Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave blank. This is the announcement the caller will receive after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. (See <i>Switch Recorded Announcement</i> in Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on setting up a recorded announcement.)

*Continued on next page*

**Table 1-6. Hunt Group Screen Entries — *Continued***

---

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Calls Warning Port	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Port	Leave this field blank.
First Announcement Delay (sec)	This field is optional if the queue field is <b>y</b> and must be left blank if there is no first announcement. Enter the number of seconds that a call can remain in queue before the associated first announcement is played to the calling party.

---

3. Press **[NEXTPAGE]**.

Page 2 of the screen is displayed.

Figure 1-13, Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments (G1), shows a sample hunt group member assignments screen for the System 75 and G1 switch.

**⇒ NOTE:**

Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Page 2 of 6

HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments

Ext	Name	Ext	Name	Ext	Name
1: 12001	AUDIX 1	14: _____		27: _____	
2: 12002	AUDIX 2	15: _____		28: _____	
3: 12003	AUDIX 3	16: _____		29: _____	
4: 12004	AUDIX 4	17: _____		30: _____	
5: 12005	AUDIX 5	18: _____		31: _____	
6: 12006	AUDIX 6	19: _____		32: _____	
7: 12007	AUDIX TRANSFER	20: _____		33: _____	
8: 12008	AUDIX 8	21: _____		34: _____	
9: _____		22: _____		35: _____	
10: _____		23: _____		36: _____	
11: _____		24: _____		37: _____	
12: _____		25: _____		38: _____	
13: _____		26: _____		39: _____	
				40: _____	

**Figure 1-13. Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments (G1)**

This example shows eight voice ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. If there were only six voice ports configured for the system, voice port 7, AUDIX TRANSFER, and voice port 8 would not be entered on this screen.

**⇒ NOTE:**

The voice port names do not appear while you are adding the hunt group members. The next time you access this screen, the names will be displayed.

4. Use the entries described in Table 1-7, Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments Entries, to assign members to a hunt group. Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

**Table 1-7. Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Group Number	Group number assigned on page 1.
Group Extension	Group extension assigned on page 1.
Group Type	Group type assigned on page 1 ( <b>ucd</b> ).
Ext	Enter the extensions of the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports. Enter them in the same order they were assigned to the voice ports. The order must match the order on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Voice Group screen. Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. For example, if the system has four configured ports, enter the extensions and names for ports 1, 2, 3, and 4. Obtain the extensions from the worksheet.
Name	This is a display-only field. The voice port names display the next time you access this screen.

5. Press **(ENTER)**.

The Group Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group is used with the following switch administration tasks:

- When completing Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons, you entered the hunt group number as part of the aux-work feature button on each Station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX voice port.
- When completing Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only), you will enter the hunt group number as Point1 on the Coverage Path screen.
- When completing Task 9: Administering the Subscribers, you will enter the hunt group number as a coverage point on the Coverage Path screen.

## Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only)

Define a call coverage path for the voice ports with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as Coverage Point 1. The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports cover to themselves.

To define a call coverage path for the voice ports, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path number** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the call coverage path number from *Worksheet B-3: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*. Enter **add coverage path next** to assign the next available coverage path number.

The Coverage Path screen appears.

Figure 1-14, Example Voice Port Coverage Path Screen, shows a sample voice port Coverage Path screen for the System 75 and G1 switches.

```
add coverage path                                     Page 1 of 1
                                                    COVERAGE PATH
Coverage Path Number:
Next Path Number: ____ Linkage: ____ ____

COVERAGE CRITERIA

Station/Group Status      Inside Call      Outside Call
  Active?                  n                n
  Busy?                    n                n
  Don't Answer?           n                n      Number of Rings: _
  All?                      y                y
DND/SAC/Go to Cover?     n                n

COVERAGE POINTS
  Point1: h10                Point3: ____
  Point2: ____
```

Figure 1-14. Example Voice Port Coverage Path Screen

Send all calls immediately to coverage is needed for the Transfer Into Mailbox feature to work properly and for the Return Call switch feature to work when users return a call to the DEFINITY AUDIX system from their display set.

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-8, Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

**Table 1-8. Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>	
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the <b>add coverage path</b> command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all of the voice port Station screens.	
Coverage Criteria*	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage.	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>
Busy?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>
Don't Answer?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>
All?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>
All calls go immediately to coverage		
DND/SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.	
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.	
Number of Rings	Use the default. All calls go immediately to coverage.	
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage paths	
Point1	Enter <b>h</b> followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group.	

\* The Coverage Path Number was entered for each DEFINITY AUDIX voice port when completing Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options.

3. Press **ENTER** .

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation (585-300-111)* (Chapter 3) to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.
- Go to Appendix A, "Changing Switch Integrations, Port Emulations, and Number of Voice Ports", if applicable.

## **Task 5: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)**

---

Refer to the information you received from the design center when completing the switch administration.

### **NOTE:**

Digital Networking is only possible for voice ports administered for digital emulation.

Before beginning this administration, obtain the first two voice port extensions for the local DEFINITY AUDIX system from the Voice Group screen (**display voice-group**) on the DEFINITY AUDIX system if you do not already have these extensions available (refer to DEFINITY AUDIX Administration later in this chapter for login procedures).

Administer a Data Module screen on the switch for each networking port. For the first networking port, administer the Data Module screen for voice port 1. For the second networking port, administer the Data Module screen for voice port 2.

Use the following procedure to administer a Data Module screen:

1. For the first voice port, enter **change station extension** (extension number of the first voice port) at the switch administration terminal. The first page of the Station screen displays for the voice port.
2. Enter a **y** in the Data Module field. This adds a Data Module screen for the station.

Page to the Data Module screen.

Page 4 of 4

STATION

DATA MODULE  
Data Extension:  
Name: COR: COS:

ABBREVIATED DIALING  
List:

HOT LINE DESTINATION  
Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list)

ASSIGNED MEMBERS( Station with a data extension button for this data module)  
Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list)

1: 3:  
2: 4:

**Figure 1-15. Station Screen, Page 4, When Data Module Field is Yes.**

3. In the Data Extension field, enter a unique extension from the switch dialing plan.
4. In the Name field (optional), enter a name that identifies the networking port.
5. Enter a COR and COS for the networking port that reflects the desired COS and/or COR for the port.
6. Save the changes.
7. Repeat steps 1 through 7 for the second networking port if there is one.

## **Task 6: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)**

---

If there are two digital networking ports, it is recommended that they be placed in a switch Hunt Group.

To assign the digital networking ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal, or enter **add hunt-group next** to assign the next available hunt group number. Page 1 of the screen displays.
2. In the Group Extension field, enter an unused extension number. This is the extension a remote system will dial to establish a networking connection with the local DEFINITY AUDIX system. (The extension which is part of the Dial String on the Machine Profile screen at the remote system.)
3. In the Group Type field, enter **ucd** (alternates between selecting first and second digital networking port).
4. In the Group Name field, enter a name that identifies the digital networking ports.
5. In the COR field, enter a class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the digital networking ports.
6. In the Message Center field, enter **none**.
7. In the ACD field, enter **n**.
8. In the Queue field, enter **n**.
9. In the Vector field, enter **n**.
10. Page to the Group Member Assignments of the Hunt Group screen.
11. Enter the extension of the first networking port for Extension one, and enter the name identified on the Data Module screen for the networking port.
12. Enter the extension of the second networking port for Extension two, and enter the name identified on the Data Module screen for the networking port.
13. Save the changes.

### **DCP Mode 1**

---

See the switch documentation for administering DS1 facilities, or refer to the information received from the design center. If network tests are needed, refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Maintenance*, (585-300-110).

## DCP Mode 2

---

DCP Mode 2 requires the following additional switch administration.

### 7400A Data Module or Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU)

For each 7400A data module or ADU used in a DCP Mode 2 modem/data module arrangement, administer a Data Module screen.

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add data extension** or **add data next** to add the next available extension and press **(ENTER)**. The Data Module screen displays.
2. In the Type field, enter **pdm** for a 7400A data module, or enter **data-line** for an ADU.
3. In the Port field, enter the port location of the TN754 port to which the data module connects or the TN726 port to which the ADU connects such as 2B0701 (module 2, carrier B, slot 07, port 01).
4. In the Name field, enter an identifying name for the data module or ADU (such as dignet datmod1 or dignet ADU-1).
5. In the COS and COR fields, enter a desired COS and/or COR for the data module or ADU.
6. If the Type is **pdm**, in the Remote Loop-Around Test field, enter **n**.
7. If the Type is **pdm**, in the Secondary data module field, enter **n**.
8. In the Connected to field, enter **dte**.
9. If adding an ADU, move to the next page. If adding a data module, save the changes and repeat the above steps for each data module.
10. In the KYBD Dialing field, enter **y**.
11. In the Configuration field, enter **n**.
12. In the Busy Out field, enter **y**.
13. In the Low field, enter **n**.
14. In the SPEEDS section, enter **y** for the speed being used for this ADU. Enter **n** for all other speeds.
15. In the Autoadjust field, enter **n**.
16. In the Permit Mismatch field, enter **n**.
17. In the Dial Echoing field, enter **y**.
18. In the Disconnect Sequence field, enter **two-breaks**.
19. In the Answer Text field, enter **y**.
20. In the Parity field, enter **space**.

21. In the Connected Indication field, enter **y**.
22. Save the changes.
23. Repeat the above steps for each ADU.

## Modem

For each modem used in a DCP Mode 2 modem/data module arrangement, administer a Station screen.

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station extension** or **add station next** to use the next available extension. The Station screen displays.
2. In the Type field, enter **2500**.
3. In the Port field, enter the port location of the TN746B port to which the modem connects.
4. In the Name field, enter a name that identifies the modem (such as dignet modem1).
5. In the COR and COS fields, enter a desired COR and/or COS for the modem.
6. In the Tests field, enter **y** to enable port maintenance tests.
7. In the LWC Reception field, enter **none**.
8. In the LWC Activation field, enter **n**.
9. In the Coverage Msg Retrieval field, enter **n**.
10. In the CDR Privacy field, enter **n**.
11. In the Auto Answer field, enter **none**.
12. In the Redirect Notification field, enter **n**.
13. In the Data Restriction field, enter **n**.
14. In the Per Button Ring Control field, enter **n**.
15. In the Call Waiting Indication field, enter **n**.
16. In the Bridged Call Alerting field, enter **n**.
17. In the Att. Call Waiting Indication field, enter **n**.
18. In the Off Premise Station field, enter **n**.
19. In the Distinctive Audible Alert field, enter **n**.
20. In the Switchhook Flash field, enter **n**.
21. In the Message Waiting Indicator field, leave it blank.
22. In the Adjunct Supervision field, enter **n**.

23. Enter the Site Data if required.
24. Save the changes.
25. Repeat the above steps for each modem.

### **Hunt Groups for Modem Ports/ADU Ports/Data Module Ports**

If there is hardware for two DCP Mode 2 networking ports for DEFINITY AUDIX digital networking, set up the following additional hunt groups on the switch.

- set up each pair of ADU or 7400A data module ports in a hunt group
- set up each pair of modem ports in a hunt group

Refer to Figure 4-7, *Hunt Groups for Data Module, ADU, and Modem Ports*, in Chapter 4, *DCP Mode 2 — 9600 or 19200 bps, of DEFINITY AUDIX Digital Networking Administration* for a depiction of hunt groups for DCP Mode 2 data modules, ADUs, and modems. Figures 4-8 through 4-13 show sample switch hunt group screens for the example in Figure 4-7. Figure 4-14, *Remote Machine Profile Screen to Call DEFINITY AUDIX B*, shows a sample DEFINITY AUDIX Machine Profile screen for the example in Figure 4-7. The Group Extension for each hunt group becomes part of the Dial String on the remote Machine Profile screen.

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal, or enter **add hunt-group next** to assign the next available hunt group number. Page 1 of the screen displays.
2. In the Group Extension field, enter an unused extension number (such as 40020). This is the extension a remote system will dial to reach the data module ports, the ADU ports, and the modem ports. (This extension becomes part of the Dial String on the remote Machine Profile screen set up on the local system and is needed to reach these ports.)
3. In the Group Type field, enter **ucd** (alternates between selecting the first and second port).
4. In the Group Name field, enter a name that identifies the ports (such as AUDIX Data Mods, AUDIX Modems, or AUDIX ADUs).
5. In the COR field, enter a class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the ports.
6. In the Message Center field, enter **none**.
7. In the LWC Reception field, enter **none**.
8. In the ACD field, enter **n**.
9. In the Queue field, enter **n**.
10. In the Vector field, enter **n**.
11. Page to the Group Member Assignments of the Hunt Group screen.

12. Enter the extension of the first data module, ADU, or modem port for Extension one (such as 40021). The name displays that was entered on the Data Module screen for data modules and pdms or on the Station screen for modems.
13. Enter the extension of the second data module, ADU, or modem port for Extension two (such as 40022). The name displays that was entered on the Data Module screen for data modules and ADUs or on the Station screen for modems.
14. Save the changes.
15. Set up another hunt group if needed (if you set up a hunt group for the data modules ports or ADU ports, set up a hunt group for the modem ports).

### **DCP Mode 3**

---

See the switch documentation for administering DS1 and/or ISDN facilities, or refer to the information received from the design center. If network tests are needed, refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Maintenance* (585-300-110).

## Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)

The data link is the connection from the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB to the switch Processor Interface (PI)\* board or the Switch Communications Interface (SCI) interface boards that enables nonvoice (data) messages to pass between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the switch.

### ⇒ NOTE:

A data link is required with an analog emulation. A data link is optional with a digital emulation, depending on the features required on the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system may be interfaced to a System 75 R1V3 or Generic 1 with the TN765 PI circuit pack. This circuit pack has four data links. One Electronic Industries Association (EIA) port allows direct access to one of the four data links. A direct cable or an Isolating Data Interface (IDI) connects the EIA port to the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB. If the EIA port is not available, the remaining three data links must use a TN754 digital line circuit and a Modular Processor Data Module (MPDM) to interface to the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB.

Some System 75s may have an SCI (consisting of three interface cards (Interface\x15 1, Interface\x15 2, and Interface\x15 3) instead of the PI circuit pack for a data link. An MPDM and a TN754 digital line port always connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the SCI interface board.

A data link with an MPDM requires an MPDM extension (Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM) and a data interface extension (Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module). A data link using a direct cable or an IDI requires only a data interface extension (Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module). (See the following chart to determine which tasks to perform.)

**Data Link Connection**

<b>Data Link</b>	<b>Data Device</b>	<b>Complete</b>
PI with EIA port	Direct cable IDI	Task 7B, Task 7C, Task 7D
PI without EIA port	MPDM	Task 7A, Task 7B, Task 7C, Task 7D
SCI	MPDM	Task 7A, Task 7B, Task 7C, Task 7D

### **Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM**

---

This task assigns an MPDM as part of the data link connection between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the System 75 or Generic 1. Complete this task only if an MPDM and a TN754 digital line port are being used to connect the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the switch. Refer to *Worksheet B-7: Assign the Data Link (Non-G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).

Use the following procedure to assign the MPDM:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.

The Data Module screen appears.

Figure 1-16, Example MPDM Data Module Screen (System 75 and G1), shows a sample MPDM screen.

```
add data-module 12050                                     Page 1 of 1
                                     DATA MODULE

  Data Extension: 12050                                Type: pdm                Port: A0501
           Name: audix                                  COS: 1                  COR: 1
Connected to: dte                                     Remote Loop-Around Test: n

ABBREVIATED DIALING

  List1: _____

HOT LINE DESTINATION

  Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (from above list): __

ASSIGNED MEMBERS (Stations with a data extension button for this data module )
  Ext      Name                                         Ext      Name
  1:                                             3:
  2:                                             4:
```

**Figure 1-16. Example MPDM Data Module Screen (System 75 and G1)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-9, MPDM Data Module Screen Entries, to complete the Data Module screen. .

**Table 1-9. MPDM Data Module Screen Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the MPDM when the <b>add data-module</b> command is entered.
Type	<b>pdm</b>
Port	Enter the equipment location of the TN754 digital port to which the MPDM connects. Enter 5 (S75) to 6 (G1) characters (for example, 1A0501). Obtain the port number <i>from Worksheet B-7: Assign the Data Link (Non-G3rSwitches) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.</i>
Name	<b>audix</b> or another name to identify the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This field is optional.
COS	Enter the desired Class of Service for the MPDM. Obtain the COS number from <i>Worksheet B-7: Assign the Data Link (Non-G3rSwitches) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.</i>
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the MPDM. Obtain the COR number <i>from Worksheet B-7: Assign the Data Link (Non-G3rSwitches) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.</i>
Connected to	<b>dte</b>
Remote Loop-Around Test?	<b>n</b>

3. Press **(ENTER)** .

### **Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module**

The Processor Interface data modules are the PDMs that are integrated into the switch's PI circuit pack ports. A Processor Interface data module provides an interface to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Complete this task for all data link configurations. Refer to *Worksheet B-7: Assign the Data Link in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904).*

## Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)

---

Use the following procedure to complete the Processor Interface Data Module screen:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.

The Data Module screen appears.

Figure 1-17, Example Interface Data Module Screen (System 75), shows a sample Processor Interface Data Module screen.

```
add data-module 12051                                     Page 1 of 1

                                DATA MODULE

Data Extension: 12051      Type: interface      Physical Channel: 01
      Name: audix          COS: 1                COR: 1

ABBREVIATED DIALING
List1: _____

HOT LINE DESTINATION
Abbreviated Dialing dial Code (from above list): __

ASSIGNED MEMBERS (Stations with a data extension button for this data module )

      Ext      Name                Ext      Name
      1:                3:
      2:                4:
```

**Figure 1-17. Example Interface Data Module Screen (System 75)**

Figure 1-18, Example Processor Interface Data Module Screen (G1), shows a sample Processor Interface Data Module screen.

```

add data-module 12051                                     Page 1 of 1

                                DATA MODULE

Data Extension: 12051      Type: procr-infc      Physical Channel: 01
Name: audix              COS: 1                COR: 1
Maintenance Extension: _____

ABBREVIATED DIALING
List1: _____

HOT LINE DESTINATION Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (from above list): __

ASSIGNED MEMBERS (Stations with a data extension button for this data module )

      Ext      Name              Ext      Name
      1:              3:
      2:              4:
  
```

**Figure 1-18. Example Processor Interface Data Module Screen (G1)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-10, Processor Interface Data Module Screen Entries, to complete the Data Module screen.

**Table 1-10. Processor Interface Data Module Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the data module when the <b>add data-module</b> command is entered.
Type	(G1) <b>procr-infc</b> (System 75) <b>interface</b>

*Continued on next page*

**Table 1-10. Processor Interface Data Module Screen Entries — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Physical Channel	Enter <b>01</b> , <b>02</b> , <b>03</b> , or <b>04</b> for System 75 and single-carrier G1.(A data link using a direct cable or an IDI to the TN765 must use <b>01</b> for the EIA port.)  A multi-carrier G1 can support two PI circuit packs.Enter <b>05</b> (EIA port), <b>06</b> , <b>07</b> , or <b>08</b> if the DEFINITY AUDIX system interfaces to the second PI circuit pack.  Obtain the physical channel number from <i>Worksheet B-7: Assign the Data Link in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Name	Enter <b>audix</b> or another name to identify the DEFINITYAUDIX system. This field is optional.
COS	Enter the desired Class of Service for the data module.Obtain the COS number from <i>Worksheet B-7: Assign the Data Link in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the data module.Obtain the COR number from <i>Worksheet B-7: Assign the Data Link in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Maintenance Extension	(G1 only) Enter the extension number to be used for maintenance tests.

3. Press **ENTER** .

You must administer all four SCI link channels and all four Netcon channels if connecting to an SCI interface board on a System 75.

## Task 7C: Assigning the Interface Link

Change the Interface Links screen to add the interface assigned in Task 7B. Complete this task for all data link configurations.



### CAUTION:

*Perform this step during off-hours only. This step causes an interface reset which affects all other links that may be made to the switch [Distributed Communications System (DCS), Applications Processor (AP), and Call Management System (CMS)].*

Use the following procedure to change the Interface Links screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** at the switch administration terminal.

The Interface Links screen appears.

Figure 1-19, Example Interface Links Screen (System 75), shows a sample Interface Links screen for a direct cable or an IDI connected to a TN765 EIA port (Link 1).

```
change communication-interface links                                     Page 1 of 1

                                INTERFACE LINKS

Link Enabled  Establish  Interface  Destination
  Identification  Connection  Extension  Number      DTE/DCE
1:      Y          Y          12050      eia          DTE        audix
2:      -          -          _____  _____  _____  _____
3:      -          -          _____  _____  _____  _____
4:      -          -          _____  _____  _____  _____

Link 1 [eia] - Connected to: DCE Clocking: Internal
```

**Figure 1-19. Example Interface Links Screen (System 75)**

Figure 1-20, Example Interface Links Screen (G1), shows a sample Generic 1 Interface Links screen for an MPDM and a TN754 digital line connection (Link 2, 3, or 4).

```

change communication-interface links                                     Page 1 of 1
                                INTERFACE LINKS
Link  Enable  Est      PI      Destination      DTE/
      Conn    Conn    Ext      Prot Digits Brd   DCE      Identification
1:    -      -      _____
2:    y      y      12051    BX25 12050 _____ DTE      audix
3:    -      -      _____
4:    -      -      _____
5:    -      -      _____
6:    -      -      _____
7:    -      -      _____
8:    -      -      _____
  
```

**Figure 1-20. Example Interface Links Screen (G1)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-11, Interface Links Screen Entries, to complete the Interface Links screen for the physical channel assigned in Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.

**Table 1-11. Interface Links Screen Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Link	This is a display-only field. Indicates the physical interface link number for the PI circuit board or SCI interface board link that connects to the DEFINITY AUDIX system(1 through 4 for System 75 and single-carrier Generic 1; 1 through 8 for multi-carrier Generic 1). Choose the link number that equals the Physical Channel number assigned in Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.
Enabled (S75)	<b>y</b>
Enable (G1)	
Establish Connection (S75)	<b>y</b>
Est Conn (G1)	
Interface Extension (S75) PI Ext (G1)	The data extension assigned on the Processor Interface Data Module screen is displayed. If the data module has not been administered, this field will be blank.
Prot (G1)	Enter the protocol type that is to be established on the link. Allowable entries are <b>BX25</b> (default) and <b>ISDN</b> .
Destination Number (S75) Destination Digits (G1)	Enter the MPDM extension if an MPDM is used, or.br enter <b>eia</b> if a direct cable or an IDI or is used (additional fields display). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Connected to: <b>DCE</b></li> <li>■ Set Clocking: <b>Internal</b></li> </ul>
Destination Brd (G1)	Leave this field blank.
DTE/DCE	<b>DTE</b>
Identification	Enter <b>audix</b> or any name up to 15 characters to identify the link.

3. Press **ENTER** .

**Task 7D: Assigning the Processor Channel**

Complete channel 59 on the Processor Channel Assignment screen to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the processor channel. Channel 59 is reserved for the DEFINITY AUDIX system or AUDIX system. Complete this task for all data link configurations.

Use the following procedure to change the Processor Channel Assignment screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the switch administration terminal.

The Processor Channel Assignment screen appears.

Figure 1-21, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (System 75), shows a sample System 75 Processor Channel Assignment screen.

```
change communication-interface processor-channels Page 4 of 4
```

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc Chan	Interface Link	Chan	Priority	Remote Proc Chan	Appl.	Machine-ID
49:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
50:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
51:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
52:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
53:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
54:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
55:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
56:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
57:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
58:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
59:	1	1	h	1	audix	1
60:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
61:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
62:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
63:	-	---	---	---	-----	---
64:	-	---	---	---	-----	---

**Figure 1-21. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (System 75)**

Figure 1-22, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (G1), shows a sample Generic 1 Processor Channel Assignment screen.

```

change communication-interface processor-channels                               Page 4 of 4
                                     PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT
Proc Chan      Appl.      Interface      Priority      Remote      Machine-ID
Link Chan
49:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
50:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
51:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
52:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
53:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
54:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
55:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
56:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
57:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
58:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
59:      audix      1      1      h      1      1
60:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
61:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
62:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
63:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -
64:            _____ - - - - - _____ - - - - -

```

**Figure 1-22. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (G1)**

- Use the entries described in Table 1-12, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries, to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to processor channel 59 on page 4 of the Processor Channel Assignment screen.

**Table 1-12. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 64 processor channels. Channel 59 is reserved for the DEFINITY AUDIX system or AUDIX system. This entry must match the AUDIX Port Switch Port field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Appl.	<b>audix</b>
Interface Link	Enter the physical channel of Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 1-12. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries — *Continued***

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel of the interface link (1\15 64). This entry must match the AUDIX Port Logical Channel field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Priority	<b>h</b> Indicates a high priority processor channel.
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX system AUDIX Port Logical Channel also entered on the Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. This entry is always <b>1</b> unless the DEFINITY AUDIX system is serving more than one switch in a DCS network.
Machine-ID	This entry is typically <b>1</b> unless the DEFINITY AUDIX system is serving more than one switch in a DCS network. Enter the Machine-ID of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The Machine-ID must agree with the AUDIX field on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.

3. Press **ENTER** .

The following table shows the field correlations between the System 75/G1 Processor Channel Assignment screen and the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

**Table 1-13. System 75 and G1/DEFINITY AUDIX System Correlations**

<b>System 75/G1 Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field</b>	<b>DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen Field</b>
Interface Channel Remote Proc Chan	AUDIX Port Logical Channel
Proc Chan	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration), to support more than one switch if administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system in a Distributed Communications System (DCS).
- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111) (Chapter 3) to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.
- Return to Appendix A, section Changing Switch Integrations, Port Emulations, and Number of Voice Ports, if required.

### **Task 7E: Verifying the Link**

---

This task verifies that the switch-to-DEFINITY AUDIX system link is operational. But before it can be operational, you must assign the link at the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Return to this step after completing the switch administration and after the technician has installed and administered the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system link is not up in 5 minutes, use the appropriate System 75 or Generic 1 Maintenance manual and the following steps to diagnose the DEFINITY AUDIX system link. *Substitute the brackets below with the Physical Channel of Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module*

1. Make sure the time and date have been set correctly. If not, enter **set time** to correct them.
2. Enter **status data-module (MPDM extension)** to verify that the Processor Interface (TN765) can establish a connection to the MPDM. [Or the Interface\x15 2 (TN738) through the Interface\x15 3 (TN719) to the PDM/MPDM.]
3. Enter **status processor-channel 59**  
The status of this channel should be 3.
4. Repeat the same command. The status will change to 4.
5. Again, enter the same command. The status should be back to 3.
6. Once more, enter **status processor-channel 59**

The status should eventually change to 6. If not, do the following:

- a. Enter the command a few more times until the status changes to 6.
- b. If the status never reaches 6, enter **test link [ ]**
- c. Type **l r 1** at the end of the command line.
  - If the test fails, follow the procedures in the switch maintenance manual.

- If the test passes and the link status does not display on the screen, call the Technical Service Center (TSC) at 1- 800-248-1234.
7. Enter **status link [ ]** to verify that the DEFINITY AUDIX system link has been established. Under LOCAL/REMOTE PROCESSOR CHANNELS:, **59/1** should display.
  8. Clear any DEFINITY AUDIX system alarms and call the DEFINITY AUDIX system extension to verify that the DEFINITY AUDIX system answers.

## **Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration**

---

Refer to Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on completing any optional switch administration that may be needed.

## **Task 9: Administering the Subscribers**

This task describes how to administer the subscribers, enabling them to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Complete this task when you are ready to place the subscribers into service. This task is required to place the DEFINITY AUDIX system in an in-service usable state. Make sure that all tasks in *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111) are complete before completing subscriber administration.

To be able to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system, all DEFINITY AUDIX system subscribers must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path. All DEFINITY AUDIX system initial administration and switch voice port administration should be completed before placing the subscribers into service. If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed on an existing switch, administer the subscribers after the DEFINITY AUDIX system has passed acceptance testing (see *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111)).

Subscriber administration on the switch includes:

- Defining a coverage path with the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group as a coverage point.
- Changing the feature options to enable Leave Word Calling (LWC) reception on the switch.

### **Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers**

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how the customer wants to handle call coverage for groups of subscribers. If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed on an existing switch, you may need to add the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths. Refer to *Worksheet B-4: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904) for coverage paths selected by the customer.

#### **⇒ NOTE:**

Do not use the same coverage path used for the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports (display set integration only). The voice ports' coverage path covers to the AUDIX hunt group unconditionally. Unconditional coverage is undesirable for subscribers.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path number** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the Call Coverage Path Number from *Worksheet B-4: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).

The Coverage Path screen appears.



**NOTE:**

The coverage criteria shown in the following example is ONLY a suggestion.

```

add coverage path 21                                COVERAGE PATH                                Page 1 of 1
                                                    Coverage Path Number: 21
                                                    Next Path Number: ____ Linkage: ____ ____

COVERAGE CRITERIA

  Station/Group Status      Inside Call      Outside Call
  Active?                   n                n
  Busy?                     Y               Y
  Don't Answer?            Y               Y      Number of Rings: 3
  All?                     n                n
  DND/SAC/Goto Cover?     Y               Y

COVERAGE POINTS
  Point1: h10                Point3: ____
  Point2: ____
    
```

**Figure 1-23. Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen**

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-14, Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

**Table 1-14. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>																		
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the <b>add coverage path</b> command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens so that user stations will cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports.																		
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage. See <i>Worksheet B-4, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers</i> . The following conditions are suggestions.																		
Station/Group Status	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Inside Call</th> <th>Outside Call</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Active?</td> <td><b>n</b></td> <td><b>n</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Busy?</td> <td><b>y</b></td> <td><b>y</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Don't Answer?</td> <td><b>y</b></td> <td><b>y</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>All?</td> <td><b>n</b></td> <td><b>n</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SAC/Go to Cover?</td> <td><b>y</b></td> <td><b>y</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Inside Call	Outside Call	Active?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>	Busy?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>	Don't Answer?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>	All?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>	SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>
	Inside Call	Outside Call																	
Active?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>																	
Busy?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>																	
Don't Answer?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>																	
All?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>																	
SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>																	
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.																		
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.																		
Number of Rings	Enter the number of rings from 1 through 99. Three rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a user's voice terminal will ring before the switch sees a <i>no answer</i> condition and sends the call to the first coverage point. See <i>Worksheet B-4, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers</i> .																		
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter <b>h</b> followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group.																		

## Task 9B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber

---

### DS Integration

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber as follows:

1. Set Coverage Path to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers.
2. Set LWC Reception to **msa-spe**.
3. Set LWC Activation? to **n**

#### NOTE:

It is recommended that the switch Leave Word Calling (LWC) feature not be activated for any voice terminals other than the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports since this will cause a problem when clearing message waiting lamps (MWLs). As a recommendation, do not assign a LWC button to any subscriber. Thus, avoid using the code **lwc-store** for any button.

4. Set Coverage Msg Retrieval? to **y**
5. Set Message Waiting Indicator? to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Press **(ENTER)**.

### Restrictions On Switch Translations

There are several restrictions on DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber names that are derived from the switch names database:

- The names in the switch names database must be unique when compared to other names, trunk names, hunt group names, etc.
- Names in the switch names database or trunk names must not contain the characters **<space> to <space>**.
- Names in the switch names database or trunk names must not contain the word **AUDIX** (uppercase) except in voice port names related to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

- The DEFINITY AUDIX system recognizes names that meet the rules required by the switch directory. The switch does not include names in the directory that contain punctuation marks except for the following punctuation marks:

- comma ( , )

Multiple commas in a name, a comma as the first character of a name, and a comma as the last character of a name are not allowed.

- period ( . )

- ampersand ( & )

- dash ( — )

- apostrophe ( ' )

If a name includes other punctuation marks, the DEFINITY AUDIX system treats calls from that station as outside calls. If the principle is a DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber, the DEFINITY AUDIX system answers coverage calls in stand-alone mode.

- Stations with no names administered will be handled correctly by the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

If a name is not found in the switch directory, the DEFINITY AUDIX system treats the first set of contiguous digits (of the same length as the dial plan) surrounded by non-digits as the extension of the calling/called party. Names that are not in the switch directory must not contain dial plan digits unless the digits represent the extension of the telephone user.

### CL Integration

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber as follows:

1. Set Coverage Path to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers.
2. Set LWC Reception to **audix**.
3. Set LWC Activation? to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set Redirect Notification to **y**.
5. Set Message Waiting Indicator? to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)

6. Under **BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS**, enter the following button assignments when needed to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX System features:
  - **call-fwd**
  - **goto-cover**
  - **lwc-store**
  - **send-calls**
7. Press **(ENTER)** .

## **Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)**

---

The DEFINITY AUDIX system can serve more than one switch when the switches are part of a Distributed Communications System (DCS) network. The switch that hosts the DEFINITY AUDIX system connects it to the other switches in the network. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the switch's existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. This section outlines the procedures for administering the Generic 1 or System 75 as the host and/or as a remote switch for the DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS environment.

### **⇒ NOTE:**

The procedures in this section assume that the voice trunks between the switch nodes are already translated. See the appropriate switch documentation for these procedures.

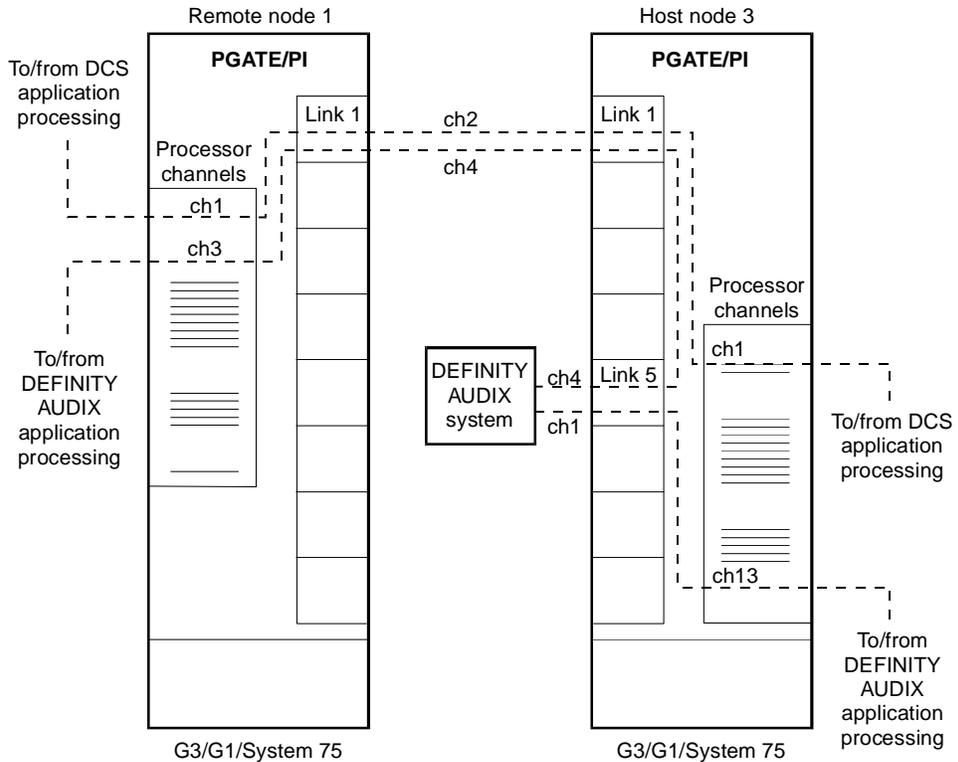
## **Task 10A: Administering the DCS Data Link**

---

Figure 1-24, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows that DCS switch data connections involve a remote switch and a host switch with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

### **⇒ NOTE:**

The GBC Systems Design Center designs a multi-node DCS with a DEFINITY AUDIX system. You need the planning worksheets from the Design Center before beginning the DCS switch administration described in this chapter.



**Figure 1-24. Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS**

Figure 1-24, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows the following values:

Remote (Node 1)		Host (Node 3)	
Processor Channel	3	Processor Channel	59
Interface Link	1	Interface Link	5
Interface Channel	4	Interface Channel	1
Remote Processor Channel	4	DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID	4

The host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the above example shows the following values for the DCS processor channel and the DEFINITY AUDIX processor channel:

**Host Switch Processor Channel Assignment Screen**

Proc Channel	Appl.	Interface			Remote		Machine-ID
		Link	Chan	Priority	Proc Chan		
1	dcs	1	2	h	2	1	
59	audix	5	1	h	1	4	

Figure 1-25, Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI screen for the above example.

```

AUDIX STATUS: Active      alarms: none      thresholds: none      logins: 1
change switch-link                                             Page 1 of 1
    
```

SWITCH LINK DCIU-SCI

Switch Number	AUDIX Port			Switch Number	AUDIX Port		
	Logical Channel	Switch Port	Data Link		Logical Channel	Switch Port	Data Link
1	4	3	1	2	—	—	—
3	1	59	1	4	—	—	—
5	—	—	—	6	—	—	—
7	—	—	—	8	—	—	—
9	—	—	—	10	—	—	—
11	—	—	—	12	—	—	—
13	—	—	—	14	—	—	—
15	—	—	—	16	—	—	—
17	—	—	—	18	—	—	—
19	—	—	—	20	—	—	—

Host Switch: 3  
AUDIX: 4

```

enter command: change switch-link
[Cancel] [Refresh] [Enter] [ClearFld] [Help] [Choices] [NextPage] [PrevPage]
    
```

Figure 1-25. Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen

### Task 10A.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch

At the remote switch, use the following steps to assign a processor channel for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

Perform these steps at each G1 or System 75 remote switch.

1. Enter **busyout link x** to busy out the link where **x** is the DCS link number.



**CAUTION:**

*This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.*

2. Enter **change communication-interface links**
  - a. Set Enable? to **n** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
  - b. Press **ENTER**.
3. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels**.

The Processor Channel Assignment screen appears.

Figure 1-26, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (Remote G1), shows a sample Processor Channel Assignment screen on the remote G1 switch.

```

change communication-interface processor-channels                               Page 1 of 4

                                PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc
Chan Appl.      Interface      Priority      Remote      Machine-ID
                Link Chan
1: dcs          1      2          h          2          3
2: _____
3: audix       1      4          h          4          4
4: _____
5: _____
6: _____
7: _____
8: _____
9: _____
10: _____
11: _____
12: _____
13: _____
14: _____
15: _____
16: _____
    
```

**Figure 1-26. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (Remote G1)**

- Use the entries described in Table 1-15, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G1/System 75), to assign an unused processor channel on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

**Table 1-15. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G1/System 75)**

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 64 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel (1-64) and complete the fields for that channel.
Appl.	Enter <b>audix</b> to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the number of the Interface Link that was busied out at the beginning of this task. This is the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 1-15. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries  
(Remote G1/System 75) — *Continued***

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Interface Channel	Enter a number from 1 to 64 to identify the interface channel on the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch for the purpose of connecting to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Priority	<b>h</b>
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX AUDIX Port Logical Channel also entered on the Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. This field usually has the same value as the Interface Channel field above.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine ID for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This entry must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.

The following table shows the field correlations between a remote G1/System 75 Processor Channel Assignment screen and the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

**Table 1-16. Remote G1/System 75 and DEFINITY AUDIX**

<b>G1/System 75 Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field</b>	<b>DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen Field</b>
Interface Channel Remote Proc Chan	AUDIX Port Logical Channel
Proc Chan	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**



**CAUTION:**

*These steps will restart all links on this interface. It is recommended that you perform them after normal business hours.*

2. Set Enable to **y** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch (the link disabled at the beginning of this task).
3. Press **ENTER**.

### **Task 10A.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch**

Move to the host switch administration terminal. At the host switch, use the following steps to establish a hop (a software data path) from the remote switch through the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

1. Enter **busyout link x** to busy out the link where **x** is the link number of the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.



**CAUTION:**

*This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.*

2. Enter **busyout link x** to busy out the link where **x** is the link number of the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
3. Enter **change communication-interface links**
  - a. Set Enable? to **n** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
  - b. Set Enable? to **n** for the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
  - c. Press **ENTER**.



**CAUTION:**

*This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.*

4. Enter **change communication-interface hop-channels** at the switch administration terminal.

The Hop Channel Assignment screen appears.



**Table 1-17. Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Link	<p>For System 75, enter an interface link number between 1 and 4. For G1, both links in a hop channel assignment must be on the same Processor Interface circuit pack. Currently, links 1 through 4 are on Processor Interface circuit pack 1 and links 5 through 8 are on Processor Interface circuit pack 2 for multi-carrier cabinet systems.</p> <p>For the link in the first column, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the remote switch to the host switch (this is the link busied out in step 1 of this task).</p>
Chan	<p>Enter an interface channel number from <b>1</b> through <b>64</b>.</p> <p>For the channel in the second column, enter the Interface Channel from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the remote switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch.</p>
Link	<p>For System 75, enter an interface link number between 1 and 4. For G1, both links in a hop channel assignment must be on the same Processor Interface circuit pack. Currently, links 1 through 4 are on Processor Interface circuit pack 1 and links 5 through 8 are on Processor Interface circuit pack 2 for multi-carrier cabinet systems.</p> <p>For the link in the third column, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system (this is the link busied out in step 2 of this task).</p>
Chan	<p>Enter an interface channel number from <b>1</b> through <b>64</b>.</p> <p>For the channel in the fourth column, enter the Remote Processor Channel from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the remote switch. This is also the AUDIX Port Logical Channel used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen for the remote switch.</p>
Priority	<b>h</b>

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**



**CAUTION:**

*These steps will restart all links on this interface. It is recommended that you perform them after normal business hours.*

2. Set Enable to **y** both for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and for the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
3. Press **(ENTER)**.

### **Task 10B: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch**

---

This section contains step-by-step procedures to administer a Hunt Group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on a G1 or System 75 remote switch. (It is assumed that DCS connectivity is administered already.)

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system is not supporting a DCS network, this section does not apply.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system is supporting a DCS network, then assign the remote DEFINITY AUDIX system (rem-audix) hunt group with the host switch DEFINITY AUDIX system AUDIX Extension number. No host switch administration is required.

1. At the remote switch administration terminal, enter **add hunt-group *number*** to assign a new hunt group.

The Hunt Group screen appears.

Figure 1-28, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (Remote Switch), shows a sample Hunt Group screen.

```

add hunt-group 12                                     Page 1 of 6

                                HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 12          Group Extension: 72000      Group Type: ucd
Group Name:  AUDIX       Coverage Path: _____  COR? 1
Security Code: _____ Message Center: rem-aud    ACD? n
Queue? n      Night Service Destination: _____
ISDN Caller Disp: _____ Audix Extension: 12000
  
```

**Figure 1-28. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (Remote Switch)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-18, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 (Remote Switch), to complete the Hunt Group screen.

**Table 1-18. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 (Remote Switch)**

Field	Entry
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the <b>add hunt-group</b> command is entered. An <b>h</b> followed by this number is included in user coverage paths in Task 10C.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch).
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension users will dial at the remote switch to access voice mail features.
Group Type	<b>ucd</b>

*Continued on next page*

**Table 1-18. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 (Remote Switch) — *Continued***

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). AUDIX must be part of the name for the G3-MA administration tool to recognize the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as AUDIX is part of the name. If AUDIX is <i>not</i> part of the Group Name, G3-MA will <i>not</i> be able to extract names from the switch when provisioning the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
Message Center	<b>rem-audix</b>
ACD	<b>n</b>
Queue?	<b>n</b>
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
ISDN Caller Disp	Leave this field blank.
Audix Extension	Enter the extension number assigned to the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group at the host switch.

3. Press **ENTER**. Leave page 2 of the screen blank.

## Task 10C: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch)

---

To be able to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system, all DEFINITY AUDIX system subscribers on the remote switch must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path.

### ⇒ NOTE:

Before the subscribers can log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system, the DEFINITY AUDIX system administrator must administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system. (The DEFINITY AUDIX system will not answer unless the switch number field on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Subscriber screen is filled in for each subscriber.)

### Task 10C.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group set up in Task 10B: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how the customer wants to handle call coverage for groups of subscribers. You may need to add the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path number** at the switch administration terminal.

The Coverage Path screen appears.

Figure 1-29, Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (System 75/G1), shows a sample subscriber Coverage Path screen for the System 75 or G1 switch.

```

                                Page 1 of 1
                                COVERAGE PATH
                                Coverage Path Number: 22
                                Next Path Number: ____ Linkage: ____
                                COVERAGE CRITERIA
                                Station/Group Status      Inside Call      Outside Call
                                Active?                    n                n
                                Busy?                      Y                Y
                                Don't Answer?             Y                Y      Number of Rings: 3
                                All?                     n                n
                                DND/SAC/Go to Cover?     Y                Y
                                COVERAGE POINTS
                                Point1: h12              Point3: ____
                                Point2: ____
    
```

**Figure 1-29. Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (System 75/G1)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 1-19, Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

**Table 1-19. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries**

Field	Entry
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the <b>add coverage path</b> command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens on the remote switch so that user stations will cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports.
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage. (The following conditions are suggestions.)

*Continued on next page*

**Table 1-19. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Station/Group Status	Inside Call                      Outside Call
Active?	<b>n</b> <b>n</b>
Busy?	<b>y</b> <b>y</b>
Don't Answer?	<b>y</b> <b>y</b>
All?	<b>n</b> <b>n</b>
SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>y</b> <b>y</b>
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.
Number of Rings	Enter the number of rings from <b>1</b> through <b>99</b> . Two rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a user's voice terminal will ring before the switch sees a <i>no answer</i> condition and sends the call to the first coverage point.
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter <b>h</b> followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 10B: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch.

### **Task 10C. Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber**

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber on the remote switch as follows:

1. Set Coverage Path to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 10C.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch).
2. Set LWC Reception to **audix**.
3. Set LWC Activation? to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set Redirect Notification to **y**
5. Set Message Waiting Indicator? to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Under BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS, enter the following button assignments when needed to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX system features:
  - **call-fwd**
  - **goto-cover**
  - **lwc-store**
  - **send-calls**
7. Press **ENTER**.



---

**Contents**

<b>Administration Overview</b>	2-1
■ Native Mode of the Switch	2-2
■ Digital Networking Availability	2-2
■ Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities	2-2
<b>Task 1: Identifying the Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack</b>	2-3
■ Identifying the Circuit Pack — Digital Port Emulation	2-4
■ Identifying the Circuit Pack — Analog Port Emulation	2-10
<b>Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations</b>	2-13
■ Digital Port Emulation	2-13
Rules for Administering the Voice Ports	2-14
Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options	2-14
Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons	2-22
Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons	2-24
Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons	2-25
Task 2E: Duplicating the Port Stations	2-25
■ Analog Port Board Emulation	2-26
Task 2A: Completing the Station Screen	2-26
Task 2B: Duplicating the Station	2-30
Task 2C: Administering the Remaining Ports	2-30

---

## Contents

<b>Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group</b>	2-30
<b>Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only)</b>	2-36
<b>Task 5: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)</b>	2-38
<b>Task 6: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)</b>	2-40
■ DCP Mode 1	2-40
■ DCP Mode 2	2-41
7400A Data Module or Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU)	2-41
Modem	2-42
Hunt Groups for Modem Ports/ADU Ports/Data Module Ports	2-43
■ DCP Mode 3	2-44
<b>Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL-Integration Only)</b>	2-44
■ Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM	2-45
■ Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module	2-47
■ Task 7C: Assigning the Processor Channel	2-49
■ Task 7D: Assigning the Interface Link	2-52
■ Task 7E: Verifying the Link	2-54
<b>Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration</b>	2-55
<b>Task 9: Administering the Subscribers</b>	2-55
■ Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers	2-56
■ Task 9B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber	2-59
DS Integration	2-59
CL Integration	2-60
<b>Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)</b>	2-62
■ Task 10A: Administering DCS with BX.25 Signaling	2-63
Task 10A.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch	2-66

---

## Contents

Task 10A.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch	2-68
■ Task 10B: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel	2-71
Task 10B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch	2-73
Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch	2-74
Task 10B.3: Assigning the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch	2-78
Task 10B.4: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch	2-80
■ Task 10C: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch	2-84
■ Task 10D: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch)	2-87
Task 10D.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)	2-87
Task 10D.2: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber	2-89

---

## Contents

---

This chapter describes the required switch administration for the DEFINITY AUDIX system R3.2 on the following DEFINITY switches:

- Generic 3i on releases G3V1, G3V2, G3V3, and G3V4
- Generic 3i-Global Issue 1E40.03 or greater
- Generic 3s on releases G3V1, G3V2, G3V3, and G3V4
- Generic 3vs on releases G3V1, G3V2, G3V3, and G3V4

## **Administration Overview**

The chapter describes required administration for both Control Link Switch Integration (CL Integration) and Display Set Integration (DS Integration). Refer to Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for any optional switch feature administration.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the TN566B or TN567 circuit pack. The DEFINITY AUDIX system can be configured for ports in increments of two, with a maximum of 16 ports.

The tasks in this chapter are part of the installation process for the DEFINITY AUDIX system R3.2. Refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111) to coordinate switch administration tasks with the overall administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. All installation tasks must be complete before doing Task 9: Administering the Subscribers.

## Native Mode of the Switch

The DEFINITY AUDIX system emulates one of three types of circuit packs — a TN746B, TN754, or TN2181. However, in some circumstances, the switch recognizes the TN566B or 567 circuit pack as a DEFINITY AUDIX system. This recognition is called *native mode* and helps service technicians more quickly recognize a DEFINITY AUDIX system when diagnosing alarms or other problems. See Table 2-1 for the circumstances in which native mode support exists.

## Digital Networking Availability

To enable networking, the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack (both TN566B and 567) may be administered on the switch in DS or CL integration, but with voice ports administered as digital stations.

## Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities

Table 2-1 lists the various combinations of integration, emulation, and capacities available when administering the G3 switch to work with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

**Table 2-1. Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities**

Switch Version	Integration	Emulation	Native (yes/ no)	Networking (y/n)	TN566B max pts vm / net	TN567 max pts vm / net
G3V1	CL	TN746 (Analog)	no	no	16/0	16/0
	CL	TN754 (Digital)	no	yes	8/2	8/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	yes <sup>1</sup>	yes	8/2	8/2
G3V2/G3V3	CL	TN746 (Analog)	yes	no	16/0	16/0
	CL	TN2181 (Digital)	no	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	DS	TN2181 (Digital)	no	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	yes	yes	8/2	8/2
G3V4	CL	TN746 (Analog)	yes	no	16/0	16/0

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-1. Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities — Continued**

Switch Version	Integration	Emulation	Native (yes/ no)	Networking (y/n)	TN566B max pts vm / net	TN567 max pts vm / net
	CL	TN2181 (Digital)	yes	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	DS	TN2181 (Digital)	yes	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	yes	yes	8/2	8/2

1 G3V1 Issue 16.2 or greater only. G3V1 prior to Issue 16.2 does not support native mode.

## Task 1: Identifying the Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack

You must tell the Generic 3 switch how to interact with the DEFINITY AUDIX system by telling the switch what kind of circuit pack to look for. The DEFINITY AUDIX hardware is either a TN566B or TN567 circuit pack. The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots on the switch (four port slots on G3vs), and the TN566 (or TN567) multifunction board (MFB) occupies the fourth of the five slots (fourth of 4 slots on the G3vs).

Figure 2-1, DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of a switch carrier. The MFB resides in the fourth slot, slot 19.

**⇒ NOTE:**

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack is in place in the carrier, the switch recognizes the circuit pack. You do not have to administer anything. The circuit pack information appears on the circuit pack screen.

If administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack, obtain the port slot assignment from *Worksheet A-2: Port Slot Assignments (for Carrier Rearrangement)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)* completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

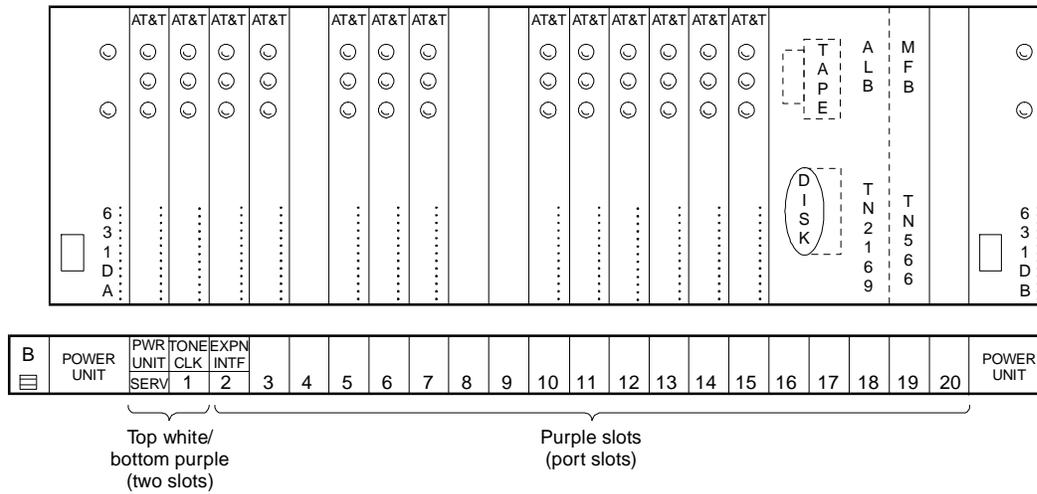


Figure 2-1. DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier

### Identifying the Circuit Pack — Digital Port Emulation

Use the following procedure to administer the circuit pack:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs cabinet** to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs cabinet** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

The Circuit Pack screen for the specific version of the G3r switch appears.

Figure 2-2, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3i), shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3i switch.

```

change circuit-packs 3                                     Page 4 of 5
                CARRIER 2B

      Cabinet: 1
Cabinet Layout: five carrier

      Carrier B
CarrierType: port

Slot Code  Sfx  Name                Slot Code  Sfx  Name
01: TN762          HYBRID LINE        11: TN742          ANALOG LINE
02: TN742          ANALOG LINE        12:
03: TN742          ANALOG LINE        13: TN771   B    MAINTENANCE/TEST
04: TN742          ANALOG LINE        14: TN748   B    TONE DETECTOR
05: TN742          ANALOG LINE        15:
06: TN742          ANALOG LINE        16: ADXDP   _    RESERVED-DP
07:
08: TN556          BRI LINE          17: ADXDP   _    RESERVED-DP
09: TN556          BRI LINE          18: ADXDP  _    RESERVED-DP
10: TN742          ANALOG LINE        19: TN566  _    AUDIX BOARD
20: ADXDP          _    RESERVED-DP

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.      * Use slots 01-18 with
                                           SCC Port Cabinet.
                                           * Use slots 01-20 with
                                           MCC Port Carrier.
    
```

**Figure 2-2. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3i)**

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2B of the G3i switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows **TN566 AUDIX BOARD**. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show **ADXDP RESERVED-DP**.

**⇒ NOTE:**

Administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system in slots 7 through 10 of the G3vs switch with slot 10 containing the TN566 AUDIX BOARD.

Figure 2-3, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3i-Global), shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3i-Global switch.

```
change circuit-packs 3                                     Page 4 of 5
                                                         CARRIER 2B

Slot Code  Sfx  Name                               Slot Code  Sfx  Name
01: TN762   Sfx  HYBRID LINE                               11: TN742   Sfx  ANALOG LINE
02: TN742   Sfx  ANALOG LINE                               12:         Sfx
03: TN742   Sfx  ANALOG LINE                               13: TN771   B    MAINTENANCE/TEST
04: TN742   Sfx  ANALOG LINE                               14: TN748   B    TONE DETECTOR
05: TN742   Sfx  ANALOG LINE                               15:
06: TN742   Sfx  ANALOG LINE                               16: AUDIX   Sfx  RESERVED
07:         Sfx
08: TN556   Sfx  BRI LINE                               17: AUDIX   Sfx  RESERVED
09: TN556   Sfx  BRI LINE                               18: AUDIX   Sfx  RESERVED
10: TN742   Sfx  ANALOG LINE                               19: TN566   Sfx  AUDIX BOARD
                                                         20: AUDIX   Sfx  RESERVED

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.                      * Use slots 01-18 with
                                                         SCC Port Cabinet.
                                                         * Use slots 01-20 with
                                                         MCC Port Carrier.
```

**Figure 2-3. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3i-Global)**

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2B of the G3i-Global switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows **TN566 AUDIX BOARD**. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show **AUDIX RESERVED**.

Figure 2-4, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3iV4), shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3iV4 switch.

```
change circuit-packs 1                                Page 1 of 5
                CIRCUIT PACKS
      Cabinet: 1                      Carrier: A
                                      Carrier Type: processor

Slot Code  Sfx Name                               Slot Code  Sfx Name
01: TN768  _  TONE/CLOCK                          11: TN726  B  DATA LINE
02: TN570  _  EXPANSION INTF                       12: TN747  B  CO TRUNK
03: TN748  C  TONE DETECTOR                        13: TN464  C  UDS1 INTERFACE
04: TN2139 C  DID TRUNK                            14: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE
05: TN464  C  DS1 INTERFACE                        15: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE
06:                                               16: ADX16D _  RESERVED-AUDIX-16D
07: TN464  D  DS1 INTERFACE                        17: ADX16D _  RESERVED-AUDIX-16D
08: TN753  _  DID TRUNK                            18: ADX16D _  RESERVED-AUDIX-16D
09: TN433  _  SPEECH SYNTH                         19: TN566  _  MFB
10:                                               20: ADX16D _  RESERVED-AUDIX-16D
11: _____ _ _____                        21: _____ _ _____

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.
```

**Figure 2-4. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3iV4)**

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 1A of the G3iV4 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN567 MFB (multi-function board). Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show RESERVED-AUDIX-16D (16-port digital emulation).

Figure 2-5, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3iV2 with TN2181 Emulation), shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3i switch using the 16-port TN2181 emulation.

```

change circuit-packs 3                                     Page 4 of 5
                                     CARRIER 2B
      Cabinet: 1
Cabinet Layout: five carrier
      Carrier B
CarrierType: port

Slot Code  Sfx  Name                Slot Code  Sfx  Name
01: TN762  HYBRID LINE          11: TN742  ANALOG LINE
02: TN742  ANALOG LINE          12:
03: TN742  ANALOG LINE          13: TN771  B    MAINTENANCE/TEST
04: TN742  ANALOG LINE          14: TN748  B    TONE DETECTOR
05: TN742  ANALOG LINE          15:
06: TN742  ANALOG LINE          16:
07:
08: TN556  BRI LINE
09: TN556  BRI LINE
10: TN742  ANALOG LINE          17:
18:
19: TN2181  AUDIX BOARD
20:

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.  * Use slots 01-18 with
                                     SCC Port Cabinet.
                                     * Use slots 01-20 with
                                     MCC Port Carrier.

```

**Figure 2-5. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3iV2 with TN2181 Emulation)**

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 1A of the G3iV2 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN2181 MFB (multi-function board).

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-2, Circuit Pack Screen Entries, to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

**Table 2-2. Circuit Pack Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides. The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots (four port slots [7 through 10] in the G3vs switch). There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, <i>PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> for these restrictions).

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-2. Circuit Pack Screen Entries — Continued**

Field	Description
Code	<p>Enter the circuit pack identification code for the fourth slot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>TN754</b> for G3V1 prior to Issue 16.2</li> <li>■ <b>TN566</b> for G3V1 greater than Issue 16.2 and G3V2/V3 with 8 ports (754 emulation)</li> <li>■ <b>TN2181</b> for G3V2/V3 with 16 ports (2181 emulation)</li> <li>■ <b>TN566</b> for G3V4, 8 or 16 ports</li> </ul> <p>Enter one of the following in the third slot:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>ADXDP</b> for G3V2/G3V3 with TN754 emulation.</li> <li>■ <b>ADX8D</b> for G3V4 with 8 ports.</li> <li>■ <b>ADX16D</b> for G3V4 with 16 ports.</li> <li>■ Leave blank for G3V1, G3i-Global, and G3V2/3 with TN2181 emulation</li> </ul> <p>The switch populates the remaining information, if any, for the first, second, third , and fifth slots (first, second, and third slots only for G3vs).</p>
Sfx	Suffix for the circuit pack identification code. Leave this field blank.
Name	AUDIX BOARD appears for slot 4. RESERVED-DP appears for the other slots.

3. Press **ENTER**.



**NOTE:**

*G3s Basic Business Package (BBP) Voice Mail Applications Option*

The Voice Mail Applications Option is optional with the G3s Basic Business Package (BBP). When a DEFINITY AUDIX system is purchased with a G3s BBP, the Voice Mail Application Support Option field on the System-Parameters Customer Option screen must be set to **yes**. This activates the Leave Word Calling feature and the Linked Coverage Path feature. If this field is not set to yes, call the AT&T Technical Service Center (TSC) which will remotely set this field to yes. This field must be set to yes for the DEFINITY AUDIX system to operate in DS Integration.

## Identifying the Circuit Pack — Analog Port Emulation

Use the following procedure to administer the circuit pack:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs cabinet** to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX System circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs cabinet** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

Figure 2-6, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3i), shows an example of the circuit pack screen for the G3i switch.

```

change circuit-packs 3                                     Page 4 of 5
                                     CARRIER 3D

Slot Code  Sfx  Name                               Slot Code  Sfx  Name
01: TN762  -   HYBRID LINE                               11: TN742  -   ANALOG LINE
02: TN742  -   ANALOG LINE                               12:
03: TN742  -   ANALOG LINE                               13: TN771  B   MAINTENANCE/TEST
04: TN742  -   ANALOG LINE                               14: TN748  B   TONE DETECTOR
05:
06:
07:
08:
09: TN556  -   BRI LINE                               15:
10: TN742  -   ANALOG LINE                               16: ADXCL  -   RESERVED-CL
                                                17: ADXCL  -   RESERVED-CL
                                                18: ADXCL  -   RESERVED-CL
                                                19: TN566  -   AUDIX BOARD
                                                20: ADXCL  -   RESERVED-CL

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.                    * Use slots 01-18 with
                                                         SCC Port Cabinet.
                                                         * Use slots 01-20 with
                                                         MCC Port Carrier.

```

**Figure 2-6. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3i)**

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX System resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 3D of the Generic 3i switch. Slot 19 shows a TN566 AUDIX BOARD. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show ADXCL RESERVED-CL.

Figure 2-7, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3i-Global), shows an example of the circuit pack screen for the G3i-Global switch.

```

change circuit-packs 3                                     Page 4 of 5
                                                    CARRIER 3D

Slot Code  Sfx  Name                               Slot Code  Sfx  Name
01: TN762  -   HYBRID LINE                               11: TN742  -   ANALOG LINE
02: TN742  -   ANALOG LINE                               12:
03: TN742  -   ANALOG LINE                               13: TN771  B   MAINTENANCE/TEST
04: TN742  -   ANALOG LINE                               14: TN748  B   TONE DETECTOR
05:
06:
07:
08:
09: TN556  -   BRI LINE                               15:
10: TN742  -   ANALOG LINE                               16: _____ -   _____
                                                    17: _____ -   _____
                                                    18: _____ -   _____
                                                    19: TN746  B   ANALOG LINE
                                                    20: _____ -   _____

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.      * Use slots 01-18 with
                                           SCC Port Cabinet.
                                           * Use slots 01-20 with
                                           MCC Port Carrier.
    
```

**Figure 2-7. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3i-Global)**

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 3D of the Generic 3i-Global switch. Slot 19 shows a TN746B ANALOG LINE. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 are blank.

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-3, Circuit Pack Screen Entries (G3i/G3s/G3vs/G3i-Global), to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

**Table 2-3. Circuit Pack Screen Entries (G3i/G3s/G3vs/G3i-Global)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides. The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots (four port slots [7 through 10] in the G3vs switch). There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, <i>PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> for these restrictions).
Code	<p>Enter the circuit pack identification code in the fourth slot of the MFB.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>TN566</b> for G3V2/G3V3/G3V4</li> <li>■ <b>TN746</b> for G3i-Global or G3V1</li> </ul> <p>Enter one of the following in the third slot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>ADXCL</b> for G3V2/G3V3</li> <li>■ <b>ADX16A</b> for G3V4.</li> </ul> <p>Leave the third slot blank for G3V1 and G3i-Global.</p> <p>The switch populates the remaining information, if any, for the first, second, and fifth slots (first, second, and third slots only for G3vs).</p>
Sfx	<p>Enter <b>B</b> for G3V1 or G3i-Global. This is the suffix for the circuit pack identification code.</p> <p>Leave this field blank for G3V2/G3V3/G3V4.</p>
Name	<p><b>AUDIX BOARD</b> appears in the fourth slot for G3V2/G3V3. <b>MFB</b> appears in the fourth slot for G3V4. <b>ANALOG LINE</b> appears in the fourth slot for G3V1 and G3i-Global.</p> <p>In the other slots, <b>RESERVED-CL</b> (G3V2/V3) or <b>RESERVED-AUDIX-16A</b> (G3V4) appears. For G3V1 or G3i-Global, the slots remain blank.</p>

3. Press **ENTER**.



**NOTE:**

**G3s Basic Business Package (BBP) Voice Mail Applications Option**

The Voice Mail Applications Option is optional with the G3s Basic Business Package (BBP). When a DEFINITY AUDIX system is purchased with a G3s BBP, the Voice Mail Application Support Option field on the System-Parameters Customer Option screen must be set to **yes**. This activates the Leave Word Calling feature and the Linked Coverage Path feature. If this field is not set to yes, call the AT&T Technical Service Center (TSC) which will remotely set this field to yes.

## **Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations**

---

### **Digital Port Emulation**

---

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports, either 8 or 16 ports. Administer all voice ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the unconfigured ports for message waiting indicator updates, switch audits, and time/date requests.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904) Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

There are four subtasks for administering a DEFINITY AUDIX voice port.

- Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options
- Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons
- Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons
- Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons

## Rules for Administering the Voice Ports

Use the following rules when administering the voice ports.

**Table 2-4. Rules for Administering the Voice Ports**

---

Administer all ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system.
Administer the last voice port, 8 or 16, first with 10 call appearances.
Set the Restrict Last Appearance field to "y" for the last voice port, 8 or 16.
In a 16-port system, duplicate voice port 16 for voice ports 1 through 8, with each having all 10 call appearances.
Enter the names AUDIX (all ports except the second to last) and AUDIX TRANSFER (the second to last port) in all capital letters.
Set the Restrict Last Appearance field to "n" for voice ports 1 through 7 (8-port system) or 9 through 15 (16-port system).
Bridge button 10 of voice ports 1 through 7 (8-port system) or voice ports 9 through 15 (16-port system) to button 10 of the last voice port, 8 or 16.

---

## Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options

Refer to *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)* for the information required to complete the screens.

In an 8-port system, voice port 8 must be administered first, because voice ports 1 through 7 have a bridged call appearance to voice port 8. In a 16-port system, voice port 16 must be administered first. To administer the highest numbered voice port (number 8 or 16), use the following procedure:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station extension** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.

The Station screen for the specific version of the G3r switch appears.

Figure 2-8, Example Station Screen (Port 8) (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for port 8.

```
add station 12008                                     Page 1 of 4
Extension: 12008                                     STATION
Type: ADXDP                                          BCC: 0
Port: 1A0508                                         Lock Messages: n          COR: 1
Name: AUDIX 8                                         Security Code: _____ COS: 1
Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
LWC Reception? msa-spe                               Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
LWC Activation? y                                    Auto Answer? n
SMDR Privacy? ____ Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n                               Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n

Restrict Last Appearance? y

Data Module? n
Display Module? y                                    Coverage Module? n
```

**Figure 2-8. Example Station Screen (Port 8) (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

Figure 2-9, Example Station Screen (Ports 1 — 6) (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for ports 1 through 6.

```
change station 12001                                     Page 1 of 4
                STATION
Extension: 12001      BCC: 0
  Type: ADXDP        Lock Messages: n                COR: 1
  Port: 1A0501      Security Code: _____        COS: 1
  Name: AUDIX 1     Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception? msa-spe      Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
  LWC Activation? y           Auto Answer? n
  SMDR Privacy? _____    Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n      Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n     Restrict Last Appearance? n

  Data Module? n

  Display Module? y           Coverage Module? n
```

**Figure 2-9. Example Station Screen (Ports 1 — 6) (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

Figure 2-10, Example Station Screen (Port 7) (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for port 7.

```
change station 12007                                     Page 1 of 4

                                STATION
Extension: 12007      BCC: 0
Type: ADXDP          Lock Messages: n      COR: 1
Port: 1A0507        Security Code: _      COS: 1
Name: AUDIX TRANSFER Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception? msa-spe      Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
  LWC Activation? y           Auto Answer? n
  SMDR Privacy? _____   Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n      Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n

                                Restrict Last Appearance? n

  Data Module? n

  Display Module? y           Coverage Module? n
```

**Figure 2-10. Example Station Screen (Port 7) (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

Figure 2-11, Example Station Screen (Port 7) (TN2181 Emulation) shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for port 7 with a TN2181 emulation.

```

change station 12007                                     Page 1 of 4

                                STATION
Extension: 12007          BCC: 0
Type: 7405D             Lock Messages: n          COR: 1
Port: 1A0507           Security Code: _          COS: 1
Name: AUDIX TRANSFER   Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
LWC Reception? msa-spe          Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
LWC Activation? y              Auto Answer? n
SMDR Privacy? _____      Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n       Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n      Restrict Last Appearance? n

Data Module? n
Display Module? y             Coverage Module? n

```

**Figure 2-11. Example Station Screen (Port 7) (TN2181 Emulation)**

- Use the entries described in Table 2-5, Station Screen Entries, to identify the station and complete the FEATURE OPTIONS for each port.

**Table 2-5. Station Screen Entries**

Field	Entry
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. It is suggested that the number used for the AUDIX TRANSFER extension be an easy number to remember. Obtain the extension from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
BCC	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to 0 (default) for stations (i.e., indicates voice or voice-grade data). Only displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-5. Station Screen Entries — Continued**

Field	Entry
Type	<p><b>ADXDP</b> (G3V1 Issue 16.2 or greater; G3V2 and G3V3 with a TN754 8-port emulation)</p> <p><b>7405D</b> (G3V2 and G3V3 with a TN2181 16-port emulation)</p> <p><b>AUDIX</b> (G3V1 prior to Issue 16.2 and G3i-Global Issue 1E40.03 or greater)</p> <p><b>ADX8D</b> or <b>ADX16D</b> (G3V4)</p>
Lock Messages	n
COR	<p>Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i>.</p>
Port	<p>Enter the digital port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system (TN566 or 567) MFB on the switch. Enter 6 characters (for example, 1A0501). Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The first character identifies the cabinet. Valid entries are <b>1-3</b> (default is <b>1</b> if no entry).</li> <li>■ The next character identifies the carrier (<b>A,B,C,D</b>, or <b>E</b>).</li> <li>■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (<b>01-20</b> for multi-carrier cabinets or <b>01-18</b> for single-carrier cabinets; <b>01-10</b> for G3vs). The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch (four slots in a G3vs). Enter the number of slot four. Slot 4 is occupied by the TN566 or TN567 MFB.</li> <li>■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are <b>01-16</b>. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc. In 8-port systems, voice port 7 should have the name <b>AUDIX TRANSFER</b> and voice port 8 should have 10 call appearance buttons. In 16-port systems, voice port 15 should have the name <b>AUDIX TRANSFER</b> and voice port 16 should have 10 call appearance buttons.</li> </ul>
Security Code	Leave this field blank.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-5. Station Screen Entries — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by <b>y</b> ). All other features for the COS should be set to <b>n</b> . Obtain this from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Name	The name of all voice ports must begin with AUDIX (all capital letters). In an 8-port system, enter <b>AUDIX x</b> where <b>x</b> equals the circuit number of the port for ports 1 through 6 and for port 8, or enter any other name beginning with AUDIX. In a 16-port system, enter <b>AUDIX x</b> where <b>x</b> equals the circuit number of the port for ports 1 through 15 and for port 16, or enter any other name beginning with AUDIX. Enter the name <b>AUDIX TRANSFER</b> (all capital letters) for voice port 7 (8-port system) or voice port 15 (16-port system). The extension number of voice port 7 is the extension number used with the Transfer Into Mailbox feature. Obtain the name from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Coverage Path	Enter the Coverage Path number to be assigned to the voice ports in Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only). This coverage path should cover all calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain this number from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
LWC Reception	<b>msa-spe</b> Messages are stored on the switch.
LWC Activation	<b>y</b> The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the Leave Word Calling (LWC) switch feature to light and extinguish message waiting indicators (MWIs) on user's voice terminals.
SMDR Privacy	<b>n</b>
Redirect Notification	<b>n</b>
Bridged Call Alerting	<b>n</b>
Data Module	<b>n</b>

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-5. Station Screen Entries — *Continued***

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Display Module	<b>y</b>  To operate as a voice port, the DEFINITY AUDIX software requires an optional display module. Complete the Display Button Assignments screen for this station. Figure 2-15 shows an example of the Display Button Assignments screen.
Coverage Message Retrieval	<b>y</b>  The DEFINITY AUDIX system does not use this feature at present but may use it in the future.
Auto Answer	<b>n</b>
Data Restriction	<b>n</b>
Idle Appearance Preference	<b>n</b>
Restrict Last Appearance	In a 8-port system, <b>n</b> for voice ports 1 through 7 and <b>y</b> for voice port 8. In a 16-port system, <b>n</b> for voice ports 9 through 15 and <b>y</b> for voice ports 1 through 8 and 16.  Call appearance 10 on the last-numbered voice port should not receive incoming calls since the other voice ports have a bridged appearance to call appearance 10 of this voice port. An incoming call to this appearance would cause all voice ports to ring.
Coverage Module	<b>n</b>
Disp Client Redir	Displayed if the switch Hospitality feature is activated. Enter <b>y</b> for the voice port to answer calls from stations with a COS having the Client Room option.
Display Language	<b>English</b>

3. Press **(NEXTPAGE)**.  
Page 2 of the Station screen is displayed.
4. Complete Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons, Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons, and Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons to complete the administration of voice port 8.
5. Complete Task Task 2E: Duplicating the Port Stations.

## Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons

Page 2 of the Station screen appears after you press **(NEXTPAGE)** to complete Page 1.

Figure 2-12, Example Call Appearances (Port 8) (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the **BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS** portion of the G3i/G3s/G3vs screen for voice port 8.

The screenshot displays the 'Page 2 of 4' screen of a station configuration interface. It is divided into several sections: 'NON-SWITCH DATA' with fields for Room, Jack, and Cable; 'STATION' with a Headset? checkbox; 'ABBREVIATED DIALING' with List1, List2, and List3 fields; and 'BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS' which lists 10 buttons, each assigned to 'call-appr'.

```
Page 2 of 4

NON-SWITCH DATA
Room: _____
Jack: _____
Cable: _____

STATION
Headset? _

ABBREVIATED DIALING
List1: _____ List2: _____ List3: _____

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS
1: call-appr      6: call-appr
2: call-appr      7: call-appr
3: call-appr      8: call-appr
4: call-appr      9: call-appr
5: call-appr     10: call-appr
```

**Figure 2-12. Example Call Appearances (Port 8) (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

Figure 2-13, Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the G3i/G3s/G3vs screen for voice ports 1 through 7.

Page 2 of 4

NON-SWITCH DATA

Room: \_\_\_\_\_

Jack: \_\_\_\_\_

Cable: \_\_\_\_\_

STATION

Headset? \_

ABBREVIATED

DIALING List1: \_\_\_\_\_ List2: \_\_\_\_\_ List3: \_\_\_\_\_

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS

1: call-appr	6: call-appr
2: call-appr	7: call-appr
3: call-appr	8: call-appr
4: call-appr	9: call-appr
5: call-appr	10: brdg-appr

Btn: 10 Ext: 12008

**Figure 2-13. Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

Assign the following call appearance buttons on the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the screen.

1. For port 8 (8-port system) or port 16 (16-port system), set all ten BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
2. For ports 1 through 7 (8-port system) or ports 9 through 15 (16-port system), do the following:
  - a. Set the first nine BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
  - b. Set the tenth BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **brdg-appr XXXX** where **XXXX** equals the extension number of the highest-numbered (8 or 16) voice port.
3. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to complete page 2 of the Station screen.

Page 3 of the screen appears.

## Task 2C: Assigning the Feature Buttons

Page 3 of the Station screen appears after you press **(NEXTPAGE)** to complete Page 2.

Figure 2-14, Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows a sample screen for the G3i/G3s/G3vs switch.

Page 3 of 4

STATION  
FEATURE BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS

1: lwc-store	13: _____
2: lwc-cancel	14: _____
3: aux-work Grp: 10	15: _____
4: _____	16: _____
5: _____	17: _____
6: _____	18: _____
7: _____	19: _____
8: _____	20: _____
9: _____	21: _____
10: _____	22: _____
11: _____	23: _____
12: _____	24: _____

**Figure 2-14. Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

Use the following procedure to complete the feature buttons:

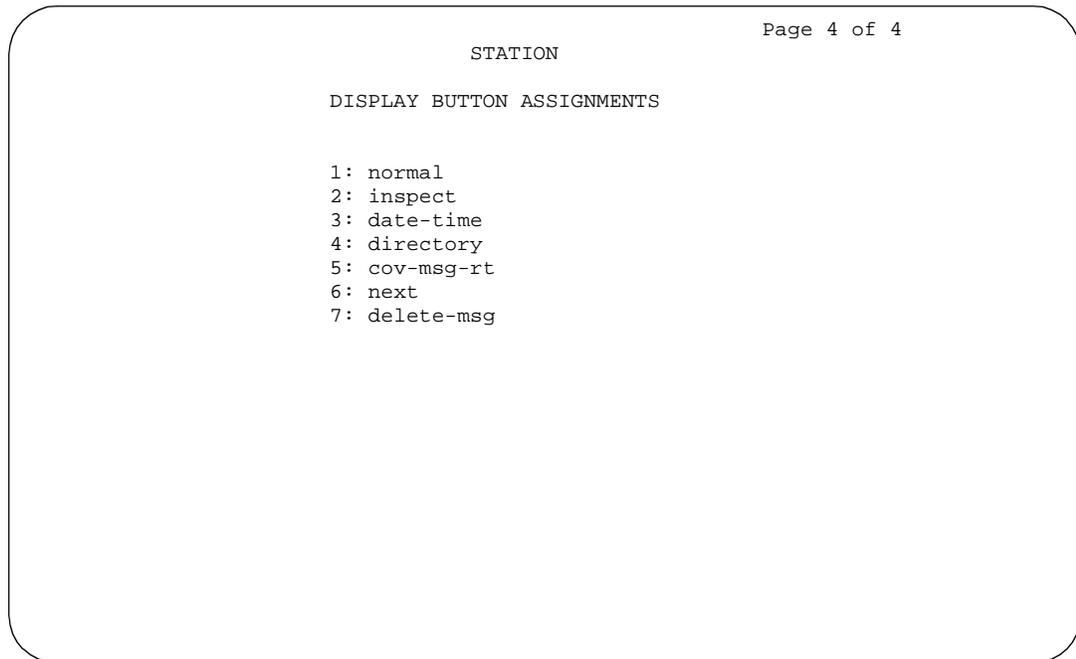
1. Assign the following feature buttons on the FEATURE BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the Station screen:
  1. **lwc-store**
  2. **lwc-cancel**
  3. **aux-work Grp: XXX<sup>1</sup>**
2. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to complete page 3 of the Station screen.

Page 4 of the screen is displayed.

<sup>1</sup> Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group defined in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group. The hunt group number should be obtained from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).

### Task 2D: Assigning the Display Buttons

Page 4 of the Station screen appears after you press **(NEXTPAGE)** to complete Page 3.



**Figure 2-15. Example Display Button Assignments Screen (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

Use the following procedure to complete the screen:

1. Assign the display buttons on the Display Button Assignments screen as shown in Figure 2-15, Example Display Button Assignments Screen (G3i/G3s/G3vs).
2. Press **(ENTER)** to complete the Station screen.

### Task 2E: Duplicating the Port Stations

1. Duplicate port 8 (8-port system) or port 16 (16-port system) using the duplicate function of your administration tool to create ports 1 (8-port system) or 1-9 (16-port system). Next make the changes to port 1 (8-port system) or port 9 (16-port system) indicated in Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options and Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons.

For example:

**duplicate station extension for port 8**

2. In an 8-port system, duplicate port 1 to create ports 2 through 7. In a 16-port system, duplicate port 9 to create ports 10 through 15. Then make the changes to the ports as indicated in Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options and Task 2B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons.

To verify that the eight (or 16) voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

```
list station extension for port 1 count 8  
list station extension for port 1 count 16
```

**⇒ NOTE:**

This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station extension for port 1-8**

## Analog Port Board Emulation

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the DEFINITY AUDIX system analog voice ports.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904) Appendix B, Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Use the following procedure to administer the voice ports:

1. Administer voice port 1.
2. Duplicate voice port 1 for the remainder of voice ports.
3. Change the Port and Name fields for each of the duplicated ports.

### **Task 2A: Completing the Station Screen**

The first step is to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)* for the information required to complete the screens.

Complete the following steps:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station extension** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.

The Station screen appears.

Figure 2-16, Example Station Screen (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the Station screen for G3i/G3s/G3vs.

```

add station 12001                                     Page 1 of 1
                                     STATION
Extension: 12001                                     BCC: 0
  Type: ADXCL                                       Lock Messages: n                               COR: 1
  Port: A0501                                       Security Code: _____                     COS: 1
  Name: AUDIX 1                                       Coverage Path: _____                     Tests? n

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception? audix                               Coverage Msg Retrieval? n
  LWC Activation? n                                  Auto Answer? n
  SMDR Privacy? n                                    Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n                               Call Waiting Indication? n
Off Premise Station? n                               Att. Call Waiting Indication? n
  R Balance Network? n                               Distinctive Audible Alert? n
  Switchhook Flash? y                               Message Waiting Indicator? _
                                                    Adjunct Supervision? n
    
```

**Figure 2-16. Example Station Screen (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-6, Station Screen Entries (G3i/G3s/G3vs), to complete the Station screen.

**Table 2-6. Station Screen Entries (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

Field	Entry
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. Obtain the extension from <i>Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
BCC	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to <b>0</b> (default) for stations (i.e., indicates voice or voice-grade data). Only displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-options screen.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-6. Station Screen Entries (G3i/G3s/G3vs) — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Type	<b>ADXCL</b> for G3V2/G3V3 <b>ADX16A</b> for G3V4 <b>2500</b> for G3V1 and G3i-Global
Lock Messages	<b>n</b>
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from <i>Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Port	Enter the port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB on the switch. Enter 6 characters (for example, 1A0501). Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The first character identifies the cabinet (<b>1, 2, or 3</b>; default is <b>1</b>).</li> <li>■ The next character identifies the carrier (<b>A, B, C, D, or E</b>).</li> <li>■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (<b>01-18</b> for G3s and G3i with a single-carrier cabinet and <b>01-20</b> for G3i with a multi-carrier cabinet; <b>01-10</b> for G3vs). The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch (four slots for G3vs). Enter the number of slot four. Slot 4 is occupied by the TN566 or TN567 MFB.</li> </ul>
Port ( <i>continued</i> )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are <b>01-16</b>. Assign the first voice port to circuit <b>01</b>, the second to circuit <b>02</b>, etc.</li> </ul>
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by <b>y</b> ). All other features for the COS should be set to <b>n</b> . Obtain this from <i>Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Name	Enter <b>AUDIX x</b> where <b>x</b> equals the circuit number of the port, or enter any other name. Obtain the name from <i>Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-6. Station Screen Entries (G3i/G3s/G3vs) — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Tests	<b>n</b>
LWC Reception	<b>none</b>
LWC Activation	<b>n</b>
SMDR Privacy	<b>n</b>
Redirect Notification	<b>n</b>
Off Premise Station	<b>n</b>
R Balance Network	<b>n</b>
Switchhook Flash	<b>y</b>
Coverage Message Retrieval	<b>n</b>
Auto Answer	<b>n</b>
Data Restriction	<b>n</b>
Call Waiting Indication	<b>n</b>
Att. Call Waiting Indication	<b>n</b>
Distinctive Audible Alert	<b>n</b>
Message Waiting Indicator	Leave this field blank.
Adjunct Supervision	<b>n</b>
Display Language	<b>English</b>

3. Press **ENTER**.
4. Complete Task 2B: Duplicating the Station.

## Task 2B: Duplicating the Station

Use the duplicate function of your administration tool to duplicate the first voice port created in Task 2A: Completing the Station Screen, creating the remaining number of voice ports for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

For example:

**duplicate station extension**

To verify that the voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

**list station extension for port 1 count number of voice ports**

## Task 2C: Administering the Remaining Ports

Change the Port and Name field for each voice port purchased. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

## Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group

---

The DEFINITY AUDIX system has an even-numbered configuration of between two and 16 ports. Place the number of ports for the configuration into a hunt group starting with port 1. For example, if the DEFINITY AUDIX system configuration has four ports, place ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 into the hunt group. Do not assign more than the number of ports for the configuration to the hunt group since the DEFINITY AUDIX system will answer calls only on ports configured for the system. If you assign more than the configured number of ports, some calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX system will go unanswered.

To assign the voice ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the hunt group number from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

The Hunt Group screen appears.

### Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group

---

```
add hunt-group 10                                     Page 1 of 6
                                                    HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd
Group Name: AUDIX     Coverage Path: _____  COR? 1
Security Code: _____ Message Center: none    ACD? n
Queue? y Night Service Destination: _____  Vector? n

ISDN Caller Disp: _____

Queue Length: 8
Calls Warning Threshold: _____ Calls Warning Port: _____
Time Warning Threshold: _____ Time Warning Port: _____
First Announcement Extension: _____ First Announcement Delay (sec): _____
```

**Figure 2-17. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-7, Hunt Group Screen Entries, to complete page 1 of the Hunt Group screen.

**Table 2-7. Hunt Group Screen Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the <b>add hunt-group</b> command is entered. An h followed by this number is entered in the Point1 field of the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports Coverage Path screen in Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only). Also, h followed by this number is included in user coverage paths in Task 6: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional).
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension users will dial to access voice mail features. Obtain the group extension from <i>Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Group Type	<b>ucd</b>
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). <b>AUDIX</b> must be part of the name for the G3-MA administration tool to recognize the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as <b>AUDIX</b> is part of the name. If <b>AUDIX</b> is <i>not</i> part of the Group Name, G3-MA will <i>not</i> be able to extract names from the switch when provisioning the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Obtain the group name from <i>Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain the COR from <i>Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> . For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
Message Center	<b>none</b> (DS-integration) or <b>audix</b> (CL-integration)

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-7. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
ACD	<b>n</b> The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports will not operate in an ACD group.
Queue?	<b>y</b> A queue is optional but recommended. See <i>Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITYAUDIX System</i> .
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number (can be a VDN extension), the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
Vector?	<b>n</b> (The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled if call vectoring is a feature on the switch. See <i>Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .)
ISDN Caller Disp	Enter <b>grp-name</b> or <b>mbr-name</b> to specify whether the hunt group name or member name, respectively, will be sent to the originating user (hunt group name will be used for most applications). This field is required if the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, this field must be blank.
Queue Length	If Queue is <i>yes</i> , enter the desired queue length. A recommendation is the number of DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This results in entries of 2 to 16. (This is a recommendation. Design a queue depending on requirements.)
Calls Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-7. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
First Announcement Extension	Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave blank. This is the announcement the caller will receive after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. (See <i>Switch Recorded Announcement</i> in Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on setting up a recorded announcement.)
Calls Warning Port	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Port	Leave this field blank.
First Announcement Delay (sec)	This field is optional if the queue field is <b>y</b> and must be left blank if there is no first announcement. Enter the number of seconds that a call can remain in queue before the associated first announcement is given the calling party.

3. Press **(NEXTPAGE)**.

Page 2 of the screen is displayed. Figure 2-18, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2, Group Member Assignments (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows a sample hunt group member assignments screen for the G3i/G3s/G3vs switch.



**NOTE:**

Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

```

Page 2 of 6
HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd
Group Member Assignments
Ext      Name      Ext      Name      Ext      Name
1: 12001 AUDIX 1      14: _____      27: _____
2: 12002 AUDIX 2      15: _____      28: _____
3: 12003 AUDIX 3      16: _____      29: _____
4: 12004 AUDIX 4      17: _____      30: _____
5: 12005 AUDIX 5      18: _____      31: _____
6: 12006 AUDIX 6      19: _____      32: _____
7: 12007 AUDIX TRANSFER 20: _____      33: _____
8: 12008 AUDIX 8      21: _____      34: _____
9: _____      22: _____      35: _____
10: _____      23: _____      36: _____
11: _____      24: _____      37: _____
12: _____      25: _____      38: _____
13: _____      26: _____      39: _____
                                40: _____
    
```

**Figure 2-18. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2, Group Member Assignments (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**



**NOTE:**

The voice port names do not appear while you are adding the hunt group members. The next time you access this screen, the names will be displayed.

4. Use the entries described in Table 2-8, Hunt Group Screen — Page 2, Group Member Assignments Entries, to assign voice ports to a hunt group.

**Table 2-8. Hunt Group Screen — Page 2, Group Member Assignments Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Group Number	Group number assigned on page 1.
Group Extension	Group extension assigned on page 1.
Group Type	Group type assigned on page 1 (ucd).
Ext	Enter the extensions of the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports. Enter them in the same order they were assigned to the voice ports. The order must match the order on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Voice Group screen. Obtain the extensions from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Name	This is a display-only field. The voice port names display the next time you access this screen.

5. Press **ENTER** to save the hunt group.

The Group Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group is used with the following switch administration tasks:

- When completing Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only), you will enter the hunt group number as Point1 on the Coverage Path screen.
- When completing Task 6, *Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers*, you will enter the hunt group number as a coverage point on the Coverage Path screen.

## Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only)

---

Define a call coverage path for the voice ports with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as Coverage Point 1. The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports cover to themselves.

To define a call coverage path for the voice ports, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path number** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the call coverage path number from *Worksheet B-3: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904). Enter **add coverage path next** to assign the next available coverage path number.

The Coverage Path screen appears.

```
add coverage path 20                                     Page 1 of 1
                                COVERAGE PATH
                                Coverage Path Number: 20
                                Next Path Number: ____   Linkage: ____ ____

COVERAGE CRITERIA
  Station/Group Status      Inside Call      Outside Call
    Active?                  n                n
    Busy?                    n                n
  Don't Answer?            n                n   Number of Rings: _
    All?                      Y                Y
  SAC/Go to Cover?        n                n

COVERAGE POINTS
    Point1: h10                Point3: ____
    Point2: ____
```

Figure 2-19. Example Voice Port Coverage Path Screen (G3i/G3s/G3vs)

- Use the entries described in Table 2-9, Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

**Table 2-9. Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries**

Field	Entry												
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the <b>add coverage path</b> command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all of the voice port Station screens.												
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage.												
Station/Group Status	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Inside Call</th> <th>Outside Call</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Active?</td> <td><b>n</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Busy?</td> <td><b>n</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Don't Answer?</td> <td><b>n</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>All?</td> <td><b>y</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SAC/Go to Cover?</td> <td><b>n</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Inside Call	Outside Call	Active?	<b>n</b>	Busy?	<b>n</b>	Don't Answer?	<b>n</b>	All?	<b>y</b>	SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>n</b>
Inside Call	Outside Call												
Active?	<b>n</b>												
Busy?	<b>n</b>												
Don't Answer?	<b>n</b>												
All?	<b>y</b>												
SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>n</b>												
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.												
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.												
Number of Rings	Use the default. All calls go immediately to coverage.												
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage paths												
Point1	Enter <b>h</b> followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group.												

- Press **(ENTER)**.

The Coverage Path Number was entered for each DEFINITY AUDIX voice port when completing Task 2A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options.

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation (585-300-111)* (Chapter 3) to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.
- Return to Appendix B, *Changing from CL Integration to DS Integration*, if changing from CL Integration to DS Integration.

## **Task 5: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)**

---

Refer to the information you received from the design center when completing the switch administration.

 **NOTE:**

Digital Networking is only possible for voice ports administered for digital emulation.

Before beginning this administration, obtain the first two voice port extensions for the local DEFINITY AUDIX system from the Voice Group screen (**display voice-group**) on the DEFINITY AUDIX system if you do not already have these extensions available (refer to DEFINITY AUDIX Administration later in this chapter for login procedures).

Administer a Data Module screen on the switch for each networking port. For the first networking port, administer the Data Module screen for voice port 1. For the second networking port, administer the Data Module screen for voice port 2.

Use the following procedure to administer a Data Module screen:

1. For the first voice port, enter **change station extension** (extension number of the first voice port) at the switch administration terminal. The first page of the Station screen displays for the voice port.
2. Enter a **y** in the Data Module field. This adds a Data Module screen for the station.

Page to the Data Module screen.

STATION Page 4 of 4

DATA MODULE  
Data Extension:  
Name: COR: COS:

ABBREVIATED DIALING  
List:

HOT LINE DESTINATION  
Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list)

ASSIGNED MEMBERS( Station with a data extension button for this data module)  
Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list)

1:	3:
2:	4:

**Figure 2-20. Station Screen, Page 4, When Data Module Field is Yes.**

3. In the Data Extension field, enter a unique extension from the switch dialing plan.
4. In the Name field (optional), enter a name that identifies the networking port.
5. Enter a COR and COS for the networking port that reflects the desired COS and/or COR for the port.
6. Set the ITC field to **restricted** (G3V2, G3V3, G3V4).
7. Save the changes.
8. Repeat steps 1 through 7 for the second networking port if there is one.

## **Task 6: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)**

---

If there are two digital networking ports, it is recommended that they be placed in a switch Hunt Group.

To assign the digital networking ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal, or enter **add hunt-group next** to assign the next available hunt group number. Page 1 of the screen displays.
2. In the Group Extension field, enter an unused extension number. This is the extension a remote system will dial to establish a networking connection with the local DEFINITY AUDIX system. (The extension which is part of the Dial String on the Machine Profile screen at the remote system.)
3. In the Group Type field, enter **ucd** (alternates between selecting first and second digital networking port).
4. In the Group Name field, enter a name that identifies the digital networking ports.
5. In the COR field, enter a class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the digital networking ports.
6. In the Message Center field, enter **none**.
7. In the ACD field, enter **n**.
8. In the Queue field, enter **n**.
9. In the Vector field, enter **n**.
10. Page to the Group Member Assignments of the Hunt Group screen.
11. Enter the extension of the first networking port for Extension one, and enter the name identified on the Data Module screen for the networking port.
12. Enter the extension of the second networking port for Extension two, and enter the name identified on the Data Module screen for the networking port.
13. Save the changes.

### **DCP Mode 1**

---

See the switch documentation for administering DS1 facilities, or refer to the information received from the design center. If network tests are needed, refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Maintenance* (585-300-110).

## DCP Mode 2

---

DCP Mode 2 requires the following additional switch administration.

### 7400A Data Module or Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU)

For each 7400A data module or ADU used in a DCP Mode 2 modem/data module arrangement, administer a Data Module screen.

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add data extension** or **add data next** to add the next available extension and press **(ENTER)**. The Data Module screen displays.
2. In the Type field, enter **pdm** for a 7400A data module, or enter **data-line** for an ADU.
3. In the Port field, enter the port location of the TN754 port to which the data module connects or the TN726 port to which the ADU connects such as 2B0701 (module 2, carrier B, slot 07, port 01).
4. In the Name field, enter an identifying name for the data module or ADU (such as dignet datmod1 or dignet ADU-1).
5. In the COS and COR fields, enter a desired COS and/or COR for the data module or ADU.
6. If the Type is **pdm**, in the Remote Loop-Around Test field, enter **n**.
7. If the Type is **pdm**, in the Secondary data module field, enter **n**.
8. In the Connected to field, enter **dte**.
9. In the ITC (Information Transfer Capability) field for G3V2, G3V3, and G3V4, enter either **restricted** or **unrestricted**.
10. If adding an ADU, move to the next page. If adding a data module, save the changes and repeat the above steps for each data module.
11. In the KYBD Dialing field, enter **y**.
12. In the Configuration field, enter **n**.
13. In the Busy Out field, enter **y**.
14. In the Low field, enter **n**.
15. In the SPEEDS section, enter **y** for the speed being used for this ADU. Enter **n** for all other speeds.
16. In the Autoadjust field, enter **n**.
17. In the Permit Mismatch field, enter **n**.
18. In the Dial Echoing field, enter **y**.
19. In the Disconnect Sequence field, enter **two-breaks**.
20. In the Answer Text field, enter **y**.

21. In the Parity field, enter **space**.
22. In the Connected Indication field, enter **y**.
23. Save the changes.
24. Repeat the above steps for each ADU.

## Modem

For each modem used in a DCP Mode 2 modem/data module arrangement, administer a Station screen.

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station extension** or **add station next** to use the next available extension. The Station screen displays.
2. In the Type field, enter **2500**.
3. In the Port field, enter the port location of the TN746B port to which the modem connects.
4. In the Name field, enter a name that identifies the modem (such as dignet modem1).
5. In the COR and COS fields, enter a desired COR and/or COS for the modem.
6. In the Tests field, enter **y** to enable port maintenance tests.
7. In the LWC Reception field, enter **none**.
8. In the LWC Activation field, enter **n**.
9. In the Coverage Msg Retrieval field, enter **n**.
10. In the CDR Privacy field, enter **n**.
11. In the Auto Answer field, enter **none**.
12. In the Redirect Notification field, enter **n**.
13. In the Data Restriction field, enter **n**.
14. In the Per Button Ring Control field, enter **n**.
15. In the Call Waiting Indication field, enter **n**.
16. In the Bridged Call Alerting field, enter **n**.
17. In the Att. Call Waiting Indication field, enter **n**.
18. In the Off Premise Station field, enter **n**.
19. In the Distinctive Audible Alert field, enter **n**.
20. In the Switchhook Flash field, enter **n**.
21. In the Message Waiting Indicator field, leave it blank.
22. In the Adjunct Supervision field, enter **n**.

23. Enter the Site Data if required.
24. Save the changes.
25. Repeat the above steps for each modem.

### **Hunt Groups for Modem Ports/ADU Ports/Data Module Ports**

If there is hardware for two DCP Mode 2 networking ports for DEFINITY AUDIX digital networking, set up the following additional hunt groups on the switch.

- set up each pair of ADU or 7400A data module ports in a hunt group
- set up each pair of modem ports in a hunt group

Refer to Figure 4-7, *Hunt Groups for Data Module, ADU, and Modem Ports*, in Chapter 4, *DCP Mode 2 — 9600 or 19200 bps, of DEFINITY AUDIX Digital Networking Administration* for a depiction of hunt groups for DCP Mode 2 data modules, ADUs, and modems. Figures 4-8 through 4-13 show sample switch hunt group screens for the example in Figure 4-7. Figure 4-14, *Remote Machine Profile Screen to Call DEFINITY AUDIX B*, shows a sample DEFINITY AUDIX Machine Profile screen for the example in Figure 4-7. The Group Extension for each hunt group becomes part of the Dial String on the remote Machine Profile screen.

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal, or enter **add hunt-group next** to assign the next available hunt group number. Page 1 of the screen displays.
2. In the Group Extension field, enter an unused extension number (such as 40020). This is the extension a remote system will dial to reach the data module ports, the ADU ports, and the modem ports. (This extension becomes part of the Dial String on the remote Machine Profile screen set up on the local system and is needed to reach these ports.)
3. In the Group Type field, enter **ucd** (alternates between selecting the first and second port).
4. In the Group Name field, enter a name that identifies the ports (such as AUDIX Data Mods, AUDIX Modems, or AUDIX ADUs).
5. In the COR field, enter a class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the ports.
6. In the Message Center field, enter **none**.
7. In the LWC Reception field, enter **none**.
8. In the ACD field, enter **n**.
9. In the Queue field, enter **n**.
10. In the Vector field, enter **n**.
11. Page to the Group Member Assignments of the Hunt Group screen.

12. Enter the extension of the first data module, ADU, or modem port for Extension one (such as 40021). The name displays that was entered on the Data Module screen for data modules and pdms or on the Station screen for modems.
13. Enter the extension of the second data module, ADU, or modem port for Extension two (such as 40022). The name displays that was entered on the Data Module screen for data modules and ADUs or on the Station screen for modems.
14. Save the changes.
15. Set up another hunt group if needed (if you set up a hunt group for the data modules ports or ADU ports, set up a hunt group for the modem ports).

### **DCP Mode 3**

---

See the switch documentation for administering DS1 and/or ISDN facilities, or refer to the information received from the design center. If network tests are needed, refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Maintenance* (585-300-110).

## **Task 7: Assigning the Data Link (CL-Integration Only)**

---

The data link is the connection from the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB to the switch Processor Interface (PI)\* board that enables nonvoice (data) messages to pass between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the switch.

### **⇒ NOTE:**

A data link is required with an analog emulation. A data link is optional with a digital emulation, depending on the features required on the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system may be interfaced to a Generic 3i, Generic 3i-Global, Generic 3s, or Generic 3vs with the TN765 PI circuit pack. This circuit pack has four data links. One Electronic Industries Association (EIA) port allows direct access to one of the four data links. Either a direct cable or an Isolating Data Interface (IDI) connects the EIA port to the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB. If the EIA port pack is not available, the remaining three data links must use a TN754 digital line circuit and a Modular Processor Data Module (MPDM) to interface to the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB.

A data link with an MPDM requires an MPDM extension (Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM) and a data interface extension (Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module). A data link using a direct cable or an IDI requires only a data interface extension (Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module). (See the following chart to determine which tasks to perform.)

**Data Link Connection**

<b>Data Link</b>	<b>Data Device</b>	<b>Complete</b>
PI with EIA port	direct cable IDI	Task 7B, Task 7C, Task 7D
PI without EIA port	MPDM	Task 7A, Task 7B, Task 7C, Task 7D

**Task 7A: Assigning the MPDM**

---

This task assigns an MPDM as part of the data link connection between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the G3i/G3s/G3vs. Complete this task only if an MPDM and a TN754 digital line port are being used to connect the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the switch. Refer to *Worksheet B-7a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).

Use the following procedure to assign the MPDM:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.

The Data Module screen appears.

```

add data-module 12050                                     Page 1 of 1
                                     DATA MODULE
Data Extension: 12050   BCC: __   Type: pdm   Port: A0501
      Name: audix      COS: 1      COR: 1
      Connected to: dte   Remote Loop-Around Test: n

ABBREVIATED DIALING

List1: _____

SPECIAL DIALING OPTION: _____
HOT LINE DESTINATION
DEFAULT DIALING
      Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list): __

ASSIGNED MEMBER (Station with a data extension button for this data module )

      Ext      Name
1:

```

**Figure 2-21. Example MPDM Data Module Screen (G3i)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-10, MPDM Data Module Screen Entries, to complete the Data Module screen.

**Table 2-10. MPDM Data Module Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the MPDM when the <b>add data-module</b> command is entered.
Type	<b>pdm</b>
BCC	This is a display-only field displayed when the ISDN-PR1 option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen. Refer to your switch documentation for more information.
Port	Enter the equipment location of the TN754 digital port to which the MPDM connects. Enter 5 to 6 characters (for example, 1A0501). Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-7a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3rSwitches)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-10. MPDM Data Module Screen Entries — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Name	<b>audix</b> or another name to identify the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This field is optional.
COS	Enter the desired Class of Service for the MPDM. Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-7a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3rSwitches)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the MPDM. Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-7a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3rSwitches)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Connected to	<b>dte</b>
Remote Loop-Around Test?	<b>n</b>

3. Press **ENTER**.

### **Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module**

The Processor Interface data modules are the Processor Data Modules (PDMs) that are integrated into the switch's synchronous/asynchronous PI circuit pack ports. A Processor Interface data module provides an interface to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Complete this task for all data link configurations. Refer to *Worksheet B-7a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

Use the following procedure to complete the Processor Interface Data Module screen:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.

The Data Module screen appears.

```
add data-module 12051                                     Page 1 of 1
                                     DATA MODULE
Data Extension: 12051   BCC: __   Type: procr-infc   Physical Channel: 01
Name: audix           COS: 1
Maintenance Extension: _____
COR: 1

ABBREVIATED DIALING
List1: _____
SPECIAL DIALING OPTION: _____
HOT LINE DESTINATION
Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list): __

ASSIGNED MEMBER (Station with a data extension button for this data module )
Ext      Name
1:
```

**Figure 2-22. Example Processor Interface Data Module Screen (G3i)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-11, Processor Interface Data Module Screen Entries, to complete the Data Module screen.

**Table 2-11. Processor Interface Data Module Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the data module when the <b>add data-module</b> command is entered.
Type	procr-infc

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-11. Processor Interface Data Module Screen Entries — Continued**

Field	Description
Physical Channel	<p>Enter <b>01, 02, 03,</b> or <b>04</b> for G3s/G3vs or a single-carrier G3i. (A data link using a direct cable or an IDI to the TN765 must use 01 for the EIA port.)</p> <p>A multi-carrier G3i can support two PI circuit packs. Enter <b>05</b> (EIA port), <b>06, 07,</b> or <b>08</b> if the DEFINITY AUDIX system interfaces to the second PI circuit pack.</p> <p>Obtain the Physical Channel from <i>Worksheet B-7a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3r Switches)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i>.</p>
Name	Enter <b>audix</b> or another name to identify the DEFINITYAUDIX system. This field is optional.
COS	Enter the desired Class of Service for the data module. Obtain the COS from <i>Worksheet B-7a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3r Switches)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the data module. Obtain the COR from <i>Worksheet B-7a: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for Non-G3r Switches)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Maintenance Extension	Enter an extension number to be used for maintenance tests.

3. Press **ENTER**.

### **Task 7C: Assigning the Processor Channel**

Complete channel 59 on the Processor Channel Assignment screen to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the processor channel. Channel 59 is reserved for the DEFINITY AUDIX system or AUDIX system. Complete this task for all data link configurations.

#### **⇒ NOTE:**

If using a previously assigned interface link, do the following:

1. Enter **busyout link x** where **x** is the link number.
2. Enter **change communication-interface links**, and enter **n** in the Enable field on the Interface Links screen before proceeding with this task. Refer to Task 7D: Assigning the Interface Link.

Use the following procedure to change the Processor Channel Assignment screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the switch administration terminal.

The Processor Channel Assignment screen appears.

```

change communication-interface processor-channels                               Page 4 of 4

                                PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT
Proc                               Interface                               Remote
Chan                               Link Chan                               Proc Chan                               Machine-ID
49:                               _____                               _____                               _____
50:                               _____                               _____                               _____
51:                               _____                               _____                               _____
52:                               _____                               _____                               _____
53:                               _____                               _____                               _____
54:                               _____                               _____                               _____
55:                               _____                               _____                               _____
56:                               _____                               _____                               _____
57:                               _____                               _____                               _____
58:                               _____                               _____                               _____
59:  audix  1  1  h                               1                               1
60:                               _____                               _____                               _____
61:                               _____                               _____                               _____
62:                               _____                               _____                               _____
63:                               _____                               _____                               _____
64:                               _____                               _____                               _____
    
```

**Figure 2-23. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (G3i)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-12, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries, to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to processor channel 59 on page 4 of the Processor Channel Assignment screen.

**Table 2-12. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 64 processor channels. Channel 59 is reserved for the DEFINITY AUDIX system or AUDIX system. This entry must match the AUDIX Port Switch Port field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Appl.	<b>audix</b>

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-12. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Interface Link	Enter the physical channel of Task 4B.
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel of the interface link (1\15 64). This entry must match the AUDIX Port Logical Channel field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Priority	<b>h</b> Indicates a high priority processor channel.
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX system AUDIX Port Logical Channel also entered on the Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. This entry is always <b>1</b> unless this switch is a remote switch in a DCS Network with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine-ID of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The Machine-ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. This entry is typically <b>1</b> unless the DEFINITY AUDIX system is serving more than one switch in a DCS network.

3. Press **ENTER**.

The following table shows the field correlations between the G3i/G3s/G3vs Processor Channel Assignment screen and the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

**Table 2-13. G3i/G3s/G3vs and DEFINITY AUDIX System Correlations**

<b>G3i/G3s/G3vs Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field</b>	<b>DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen Field</b>
Interface Channel Remote Proc Chan	AUDIX Port Logical Channel
Proc Chan	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

### Task 7D: Assigning the Interface Link

Change the Interface Links screen to add the interface assigned in Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module. Complete this task for all data link configurations.



**CAUTION:**

*Perform this step during off-hours only. This step causes an interface reset which affects all other links that may be made to the switch [Distributed Communications System (DCS), Applications Processor (AP), and Call Management System (CMS)].*

Use the following procedure to change the Interface Links screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** at the switch administration terminal.

The Interface Link screen appears.

Figure 2-24, Example Interface Links Screen Using EIA Port, shows a sample Interface Links screen for a direct cable or an IDI connected to a TN765 EIA port (Link 1).

```

change communication-interface links                                     Page 1 of 1
                                INTERFACE LINKS
Link  Enable  Est  PI  Destination  DTE/
      Conn  Ext  Prot Digits Brd  DCE  Identification
1:    y    y   12051 BX25 eia  ___  DTE  audix
2:    -    -   _____  _____  _____  _____
3:    -    -   _____  _____  _____  _____
4:    -    -   _____  _____  _____  _____
5:    -    -   _____  _____  _____  _____
6:    -    -   _____  _____  _____  _____
7:    -    -   _____  _____  _____  _____
8:    -    -   _____  _____  _____  _____

Link 1 [eia] - Connected to : DCE           Clocking : internal
    
```

**Figure 2-24. Example Interface Links Screen Using EIA Port**

Figure 2-25, Example Interface Links Screen Using MPDM, shows a sample G3i Interface Links screen for an MPDM and a TN754 digital line connection (Link 2, 3, or 4).

```

change communication-interface links                               Page 1 of 1

                                INTERFACE LINKS

Link  Enable  Est      PI      Destination  DTE/
      Conn    Conn    Ext  Prot  Digits  Brd   DCE   Identification
1:    -        -        -      -      -      -      -      -
2:    y        y        12051 BX25  12050  -      DTE   audix
3:    -        -        -      -      -      -      -      -
4:    -        -        -      -      -      -      -      -
5:    -        -        -      -      -      -      -      -
6:    -        -        -      -      -      -      -      -
7:    -        -        -      -      -      -      -      -
8:    -        -        -      -      -      -      -      -

```

**Figure 2-25. Example Interface Links Screen Using MPDM**

- Use the entries described in Table 2-14, Interface Links Screen Entries, to complete the Interface Links screen for the physical channel assigned in Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.

**Table 2-14. Interface Links Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Link	This is a display-only field. Indicates the physical interface link number for the PI circuit board that connects to the DEFINITY AUDIX system (1 through 4 for G3s/G3vs and single-carrier G3i; 1 through 8 for multi-carrier G3i). Choose the link number that equals the Physical Channel number assigned in Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module.
Enable	y
Est Conn	y

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-14. Interface Links Screen Entries — *Continued***

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
PI Ext	The data extension assigned on the Processor Interface Data Module screen is displayed.
Prot	Enter the protocol type that is to be established on the link. Allowable entries are <b>BX25</b> (default) and <b>ISDN</b> .
Destination Digits	Enter the MPDM extension if an MPDM is used.  Enter <b>eia</b> if a direct cable or an IDI is used (additional fields display). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Set Connected to to <b>DCE</b></li> <li>■ Set Clocking to <b>Internal</b></li> </ul>
Destination Brd (G1)	Leave this field blank.
DTE/DCE	<b>DTE</b>
Identification	Enter <b>audix</b> or any name up to 15 characters to identify the link.

3. Press **ENTER**.

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration), if administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system to support more than one switch in a DCS.
- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111) (Chapter 3) to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.
- Return to Appendix A, section Changing from DS Integration — Digital to CL Integration — Digital., if changing from DS Integration to CL Integration.

### **Task 7E: Verifying the Link**

---

This task verifies that the switch-to-DEFINITY AUDIX system link is operational. Before it can be operational, you must assign the link at the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Return to this step after completing the switch administration and after the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed and administered.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system link is not up in 5 minutes, use the appropriate G3i/G3s/G3vs Maintenance manual and the following steps to diagnose the DEFINITY AUDIX system link. *Substitute the brackets below with the Physical Channel of Task 7B: Assigning the Processor Interface Data Module*

1. Make sure the time and date have been set correctly. If not, enter **set time** to correct them.
2. Enter **status data-module (MPDM extension)** to verify that the Processor Interface (TN765) can establish a connection to the MPDM.
3. Enter **status processor-channel 59**

The status of this channel should be 3.

4. Repeat the same command. The status will change to 4.
5. Again, enter the same command. The status should be back to 3.
6. Once more, enter **status processor-channel 59**

The status should eventually change to 6. If not, do the following:

- a. Enter the command a few more times until the status changes to 6.
- b. If the status never reaches 6, enter **test link [ ]**
- c. Type **l r 1** at the end of the command line.
  - If the test fails, follow the procedures in the switch maintenance manual.
  - If the test passes and the link status does not display on the screen, call the Technical Service Center (TSC) at 1-800-248-1234.
7. Enter **status link [ ]** to verify that the DEFINITY AUDIX system link has been established. Under LOCAL/REMOTE PROCESSOR CHANNELS:, **59/1** should display).
8. Clear any DEFINITY AUDIX system alarms and call the DEFINITY AUDIX system extension to verify that the DEFINITY AUDIX system answers.

## **Task 8: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration**

---

Refer to Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on completing any optional switch administration that may be needed.

## **Task 9: Administering the Subscribers**

This task describes how to administer the subscribers, enabling them to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Complete this task when you are ready to place the subscribers into service. This task is required to place the DEFINITY AUDIX system in an in-service usable state. Make sure that all tasks in *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111) are complete before completing subscriber administration.

To be able to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system, all DEFINITY AUDIX system subscribers must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path. All DEFINITY AUDIX system initial administration and switch voice port administration should be completed before placing the subscribers into service. If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed on an existing switch, administer the subscribers *after* the DEFINITY AUDIX system has passed acceptance testing (see *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111)).

Subscriber administration on the switch includes:

- Defining a coverage path with the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group as a coverage point.
- Changing the feature options to enable Leave Word Calling (LWC) reception on the switch.

### **Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers**

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how the customer wants to handle call coverage for groups of subscribers. If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed on an existing switch, you may need to add the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths. Refer to *Worksheet B-4: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DS Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904) for coverage paths selected by the customer.

#### **⇒ NOTE:**

Do not use the same coverage path used for the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports (display set integration only). The voice ports' coverage path covers to the AUDIX hunt group unconditionally. Unconditional coverage is undesirable for subscribers.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path number** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the Call Coverage Path Number from *Worksheet B-4: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DS Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).

The Coverage Path screen. The coverage criteria shown in the following example is a suggestion.

```

add coverage path 21          COVERAGE PATH          Page 1 of 1
                             Coverage Path Number: 21
                             Next Path Number: ____ Linkage: ____ ____

COVERAGE CRITERIA
  Station/Group Status      Inside Call      Outside Call
    Active?                  n                n
    Busy?                    Y                Y
    Don't Answer?           Y                Y Number of Rings: 3
    All?                      n                n
  DND/SAC/Goto Cover?      Y                Y

COVERAGE POINTS
  Point1: h10                Point3: ____
  Point2: ____
  
```

**Figure 2-26. Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-15, Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

**Table 2-15. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries**

Field	Entry
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the <b>add coverage path</b> command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens so that user stations will cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports.
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage. See <i>Worksheet B-4, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DS Integration)</i> and <i>Worksheet B-5, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (CL Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> . (The following conditions are suggestions.)

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-15. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries — Continued**

Field	Entry	
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call
Active?	n	n
Busy?	y	y
Don't Answer?	y	y
All?	n	n
SAC/Go to Cover?	y	y
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.	
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.	
Number of Rings	Enter the number of rings from <b>1</b> through <b>99</b> . Three rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a user's voice terminal will ring before the switch sees a <i>no answer</i> condition and sends the call to the first coverage point. See <i>Worksheet B-4, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DS Integration)</i> , in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .	
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter <b>h</b> followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group	

3. Press **ENTER**.

## Task 9B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber

---

### DS Integration

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber as follows:

1. Set Coverage Path to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers.
2. Set LWC Reception to **msa-spe**.
3. Set LWC Activation? to **n**

#### NOTE:

It is recommended that the switch Leave Word Calling (LWC) feature not be activated for any voice terminals other than the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports since this will cause a problem when clearing message waiting lamps (MWLs). As a recommendation, do not assign a LWC button to any subscriber. Thus, avoid using the code **lwc-store** for any button.

4. Set Coverage Msg Retrieval? to **y**
5. Set Message Waiting Indicator? to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Press **ENTER**.

### Restrictions On Switch Translations for DP Integrations

There are several restrictions on DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber names that are derived from the switch names database:

- The names in the switch names database must be unique when compared to other names, trunk names, hunt group names, etc.
- Names in the switch names database or trunk names must not contain the characters **<space> to <space>**.
- Names in the switch names database or trunk names must not contain the word **AUDIX** (uppercase) except in voice port names related to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

- The DEFINITY AUDIX system recognizes names that meet the rules required by the switch directory. The switch does not include names in the directory that contain punctuation marks except for the following punctuation marks:

- comma ( , )

Multiple commas in a name, a comma as the first character of a name, and a comma as the last character of a name are not allowed.

- period ( . )

- ampersand ( & )

- dash ( — )

- apostrophe ( ' )

If a name includes other punctuation marks, the DEFINITY AUDIX system treats calls from that station as outside calls. If the principle is a DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber, the DEFINITY AUDIX system answers coverage calls in stand-alone mode.

- Stations with no names administered will be handled correctly by the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

If a name is not found in the switch directory, the DEFINITY AUDIX system treats the first set of contiguous digits (of the same length as the dial plan) surrounded by non-digits as the extension of the calling/called party. Names that are not in the switch directory must not contain dial plan digits unless the digits represent the extension of the telephone user.

## CL Integration

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber as follows:

1. Set Coverage Path to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 9A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers.
2. Set LWC Reception to **audix**.
3. Set LWC Activation? to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set Redirect Notification to **y**
5. Set Message Waiting Indication to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)

6. Under **BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS**, enter the following button assignments when needed to interact with **DEFINITY AUDIX** system features:
  - **call-fwd**
  - **goto-cover**
  - **lwc-store**
  - **send-calls**
7. Press **ENTER**.

## **Task 10: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)**

The DEFINITY AUDIX system can serve more than one switch when the switches are part of a Distributed Communications System (DCS) network. The switch that hosts the DEFINITY AUDIX system connects it to the other switches in the network. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the switch's existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. This section outlines the procedures for administering the Generic 3i/Generic 3s/Generic 3vs/Generic 3i-Global as the host and/or as a remote switch for the DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS environment.

### **⇒ NOTE:**

The procedures in this section assume that the voice trunks between the switch nodes are translated already. See the appropriate switch documentation for these procedures.

There are two possible configurations for using a DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS configuration:

- A DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS configuration via BX.25 Data Channels — A

DEFINITY AUDIX system residing on a switch can support other switches (remote) in a DCS network. One DEFINITY AUDIX system can be used to support up to 20 switches in a DCS network. A remote switch does not have a direct data link connection to the DEFINITY AUDIX system; it passes its data through the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system via a channel over the DCS BX.25 data link. The DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch has separately administered channels to each of the supported remote switches. These hop channels, provided by the host switch, connect the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the remote switches. The host switch then provides the voice port and DEFINITY AUDIX system connections for all switches in the DCS that communicate with the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host. All DEFINITY AUDIX system features can be activated from both the host and remote switches.

The remote DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group can be a coverage point in a call coverage path at a remote switch not connected directly to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The remote switch must be in the DCS network.

- The DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS configuration via ISDN-PRI D-channel — This feature still uses BX.25 connectivity between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the host switch.

The ISDN-PRI connectivity is used between the host switch and the remote switches in the DCS network. The feature requires the same hardware as the DCS Over ISDN-PRI D-channel feature.

DEFINITY AUDIX system messages are transported to the remote switch via administered non-call-associated temporary signaling connections (NCA-TSCs) between nodes supporting ISDN-PRI D-channel. An

administered NCA-TSC is established between two administered NCA-TSC endpoints on two different PBXs and will be up or enabled for a period of time depending on administered translations. The connection may be administered on an *as-needed* or *permanent* basis.

These same configurations are available on the remote switch. Each of these configurations is described in this section. For detailed examples of DCS in the following configurations, refer to *DCS and AUDIX Networking*, in *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3r Implementation (555230651)*:

- Traditional DCS network example
- D-channel DCS network example (private network only)
- D-channel DCS network example (public network access/egress)
- Integrated DCS network example (private network only)
- Integrated DCS network example (public network access)

### **Task 10A: Administering DCS with BX.25 Signaling**

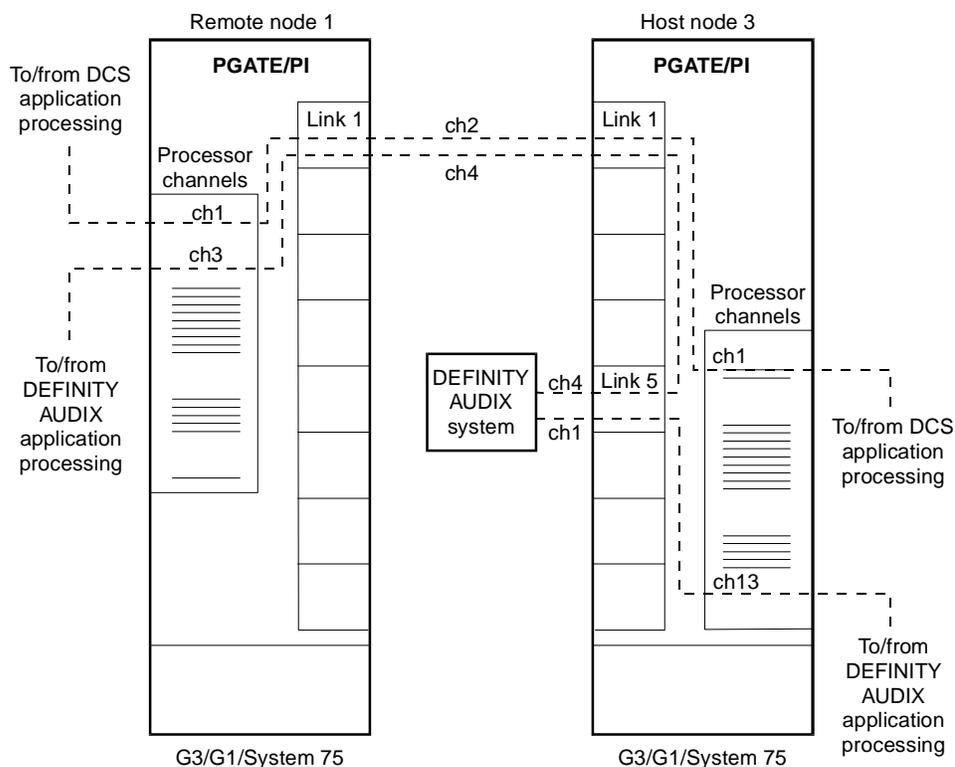
---

Complete this task or Task 10B: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel

Figure 2-27, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows that DCS switch data connections involve a remote switch and a host switch with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

#### **⇒ NOTE:**

The GBC Systems Design Center designs a multi-node DCS with a DEFINITY AUDIX system. You need the planning worksheets from the Design Center before beginning the DCS switch administration described in this chapter.



**Figure 2-27. Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS**

Figure 2-27, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows the following values:

Remote (Node 1)		Host (Node 3)	
Processor Channel	3	Processor Channel	59
Interface Link	1	Interface Link	5
Interface Channel	4	Interface Channel	1
Remote Processor Channel	4	DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID	4

The host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the above example shows the following values for the DCS processor channel and the DEFINITY AUDIX processor channel:

Host Switch Processor Channel Assignment Screen						
Proc Channel	Appl.	Interface		Priority	Remote Proc Chan	Machine-ID
		Link	Chan			
1	dcs	1	2	h	2	1
59	audix	5	1	h	1	4

Figure 2-28, Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI screen for the above example.

AUDIX STATUS: Active      alarms: none      thresholds: none      logins: 1

change switch-link Page 1 of 1

SWITCH LINK DCIU-SCI

Switch Number	AUDIX Port			Switch Number	AUDIX Port		
	Logical Channel	Switch Port	Data Link		Logical Channel	Switch Port	Data Link
1	4	3	1	2	—	—	—
3	1	59	1	4	—	—	—
5	—	—	—	6	—	—	—
7	—	—	—	8	—	—	—
9	—	—	—	10	—	—	—
11	—	—	—	12	—	—	—
13	—	—	—	14	—	—	—
15	—	—	—	16	—	—	—
17	—	—	—	18	—	—	—
19	—	—	—	20	—	—	—

Host Switch: 3  
AUDIX: 4

---

enter command: change switch-link

Figure 2-28. Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen

### Task 10A.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch

At the remote switch, use the following steps to assign a processor channel for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

Perform these steps at each G3i/G3s/G3vs remote switch.

1. Enter **busyout link x** to busy out the link where **x** is the DCS link number.



#### CAUTION:

*This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.*

2. Enter **change communication-interface links**
  - a. Set Enable? to **n** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
  - b. Press **(ENTER)**.
3. Enter **change communication-interface processor channels** at the remote switch administration terminal.

The Processor Channel Assignment screen appears.

change communication-interface processor channels						Page 1 of 4
PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT						
Proc Chan	Appl.	Interface Link Chan		Priority	Remote Proc Chan	Machine-ID
1:	dcx	1	2	h	2	3
2:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3:	audix	1	4	h	4	4
4:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
5:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
6:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
7:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
8:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
9:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
10:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
11:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
12:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
13:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
14:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
15:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
16:	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

**Figure 2-29. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (Remote G3i)**

4. Use the entries described in Table 2-16, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G3i/G3s/G3vs), to assign an unused processor channel on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

**Table 2-16. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 64 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel(1-64) and complete the fields for that channel.
Appl.	Enter <b>audix</b> to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the number of the Interface Link that was busied out at the beginning of this task. This is the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch.
Interface Channel	Enter a number from <b>1</b> to <b>64</b> to identify the interface channel on the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch for the purpose of connecting to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Priority	<b>h</b>
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX AUDIX Port Logical Channel also entered on the Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. This field usually has the same value as the Interface Channel field above.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine ID for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This entry must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.

5. Press **(ENTER)**.

The following table shows the field correlations between a remote G3i/G3s/G3vs Processor Channel Assignment screen and the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

**Table 2-17. Remote G3i/G3s/G3vs and DEFINITY AUDIX System Correlations**

<b>G3i/G3s/G3vs Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field</b>	<b>DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen Field</b>
Interface Channel Remote Proc Chan	AUDIX Port Logical Channel
Proc Chan	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**

**CAUTION:**

*These steps will restart all links on this interface. It is recommended that you perform them after normal business hours.*

2. Set Enable to **y** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch (the link disabled at the beginning of this task).
3. Press **ENTER**.

### **Task 10A.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch**

Move to the host switch administration terminal. At the host switch, use the following steps to establish a hop (a software data path) from the remote switch through the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

1. Enter **busyout link x** to busy out the link where **x** is the link number of the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

**CAUTION:**

*This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform this step after normal business hours.*



5. Use the entries described in Table 2-18, Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host), to complete the Hop Channel Assignment screen.

**Table 2-18. Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Link	Enter an interface link number from <b>1</b> through <b>8</b> .  For the link in the first column, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the remote switch to the host switch (this is the link busied out in step 1 of this task).
Chan	Enter an interface channel number from <b>1</b> through <b>64</b> .  For the channel in the second column, enter the Interface Channel from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the remote switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch.
Link	Enter an interface link number from <b>1</b> through <b>8</b> .  For the link in the third column, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system (this is the link busied out instep 2 of this task).
Chan	Enter an interface channel number from <b>1</b> through <b>64</b> .  For the channel in the fourth column, enter the Remote Processor Channel from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the remote switch. This is also the AUDIX Port Logical Channel used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen for the remote switch.
Priority	<b>h</b>

6. Press **(ENTER)**.

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**

**CAUTION:**

*These steps will restart all links on this interface. It is recommended that you perform them after normal business hours.*

2. Set Enable to **y** both for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and for the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
3. Press **ENTER**.

### **Task 10B: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel**

---

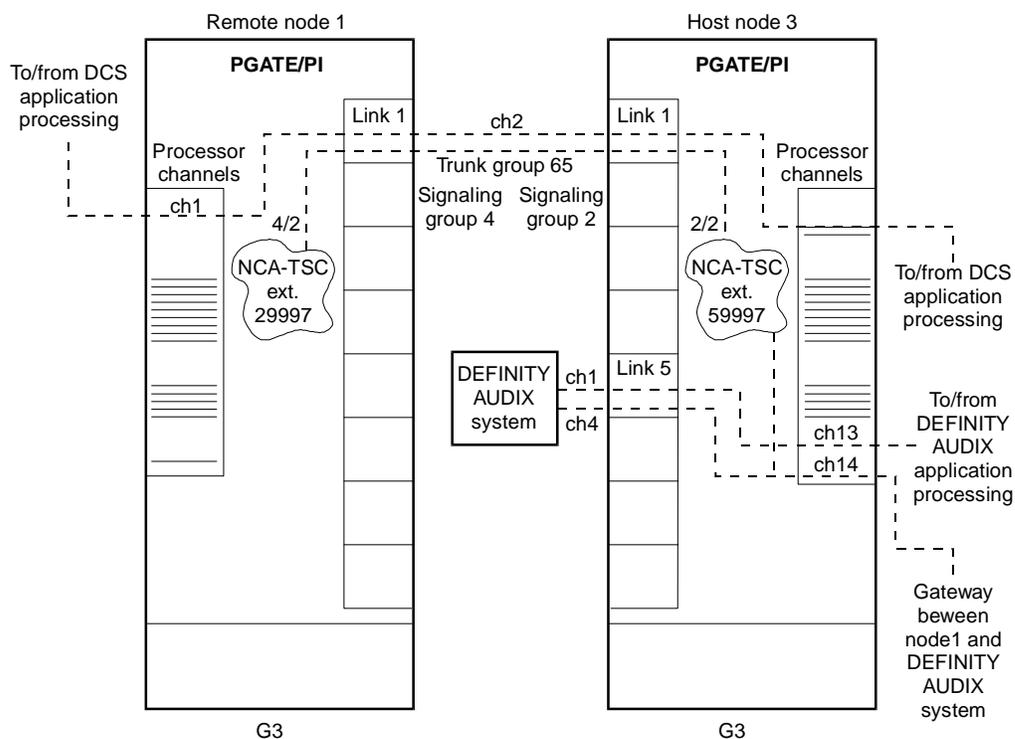
Complete this task or Task 10A: Administering DCS with BX.25 Signaling

This section contains step-by-step procedures to administer a DEFINITY AUDIX system on a G3i/G3s/G3vs in a DCS using an ISDN-PRI D-channel configuration (also known as DCS+). Network design examples for Traditional DCS networks, D-channel DCS networks (private network only), D-channel DCS networks (public network access/egress), Integrated DCS networks (private network only), and Integrated DCS networks (public network access) are provided in Chapter 3 of *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3r Implementation* (555230651).

**⇒ NOTE:**

The BC Systems Design Center can assist you when designing a multi-node DCS+ with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Figure 2-31, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System in an ISDN DCS+ Network, shows an example of the DCS+ switch data connections with a remote switch and a host switch with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.



**Figure 2-31. Example DEFINITY AUDIX System in an ISDN DCS+ Network**

Figure 2-31, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System in an ISDN DCS+ Network, shows the following values:

Remote (Node 1)		Host (Node 3)	
Signaling Group	4	Signaling Group	2
Administered NCA TSC Index	2	Administered NCA TSC Index	2
NCA-TSC Extension	29997	NCA-TSC Extension	59997
		Gateway Processor Channel	14

Figure 2-28, Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen, shows an example of the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch Link DCIU-SCI screen for the above example.

### Task 10B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch

At the host switch, use the following steps to assign a processor channel to function as the gateway between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the remote switch.

Perform these steps at the G3i/G3s/G3vs host switch.

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels**.

The Processor Channel Assignment screen appears.

Figure 2-32, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (ISDN Gateway), shows a sample Processor Channel Assignment screen for the gateway on the host G3i/G3s/G3vs switch for DCS via ISDN-PRI D-Channel.

```
change communication-interface processor channels                               Page 1 of 4
```

Proc Chan	Appl.	Interface		Priority	Remote	
		Link Chan	Chan		Proc Chan	Machine-ID
1:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
2:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
3:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
4:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
5:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
6:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
7:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
8:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
9:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
10:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
11:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
12:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
13:	audix	5	1	59	1	4
14:	gateway	5	4	3	4	
15:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___
16:	_____	-	___	_____	___	___

Figure 2-32. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (ISDN Gateway)

- Use the entries described in Table 2-19, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (ISDN Gateway), to assign a gateway between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the remote switch.

**Table 2-19. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (ISDN Gateway)**

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 64 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel( <b>1-64</b> ) and complete the fields for that channel.This processor channel provides a gateway on the host G3i/G3s/G3vswitch.
Application	Enter <b>gateway</b> to identify the channel application, ISDN Gateway.
Interface Link	Enter the Interface Link from the host switch Interface Links screen for the DEFINITY AUDIX link.
Interface Channel	Enter a number from <b>1</b> to <b>64</b> to identify the interface channel that connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the host switch.
Priority	<b>h</b>
Remote Proc Chan	Enter the processor channel number ( <b>1</b> through <b>64</b> ) of the remote switch that connects to the local processor channel.
Machine-ID	Leave this field blank.

- Press **(ENTER)**.

### Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch

The Signaling Group screen is used to administer the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) Temporary Signaling Connections (TSC) used in support of DCS Over ISDN PRI D-channel.

Before assigning the Signaling Group at the host switch, ensure that the following steps have been completed to enable voice communications on the DCS connection between the host switch and the remote switch. This is part of the DCS administration. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. Refer to *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3i Implementation*, 555-230-650, for more information.

- Set up DCS on a trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch with Used for DCS set to **y** and DCS Signaling set to **d-chan (change trunk-group number)**. In the example, the trunk group is 65.

2. Set up a Uniform Dial Plan code for the trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch (change dial plan).
3. Define the dialing plan code on the AAR (Automatic Alternate Routing) Digit Analysis Table (change aar analysis number). The AAR digit analysis table is used to route the call.
4. Define a route pattern for the dialing plan code on the trunk group (65 in the example) (**add route-pattern number**).

Perform these steps at the G3i/G3s/G3vs host switch.

1. Enter **change signaling-group x** where **x** is the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the remote switch. (It is assumed that DCS is administered already on this signaling channel.)

The Signaling Group screen appears.

```

change signaling-group 2                                     Page 1 of 5
                                SIGNALING GROUP
Group Number: 2      Associated Signaling? y      Max number of NCA TSC: 10
                    Primary D-channel: 15A1024    Max number of CA TSC: 10
                    Secondary D-channel:          Trunk Group for NCA TSC: 65

Trunk Brd      Interface ID      Trunk Brd      Interface ID
1: _____  _____        11: _____  _____
2: _____  _____        12: _____  _____
3: _____  _____        13: _____  _____
4: _____  _____        14: _____  _____
5: _____  _____        15: _____  _____
6: _____  _____        16: _____  _____
7: _____  _____        17: _____  _____
8: _____  _____        18: _____  _____
9: _____  _____        19: _____  _____
10: _____  _____        20: _____  _____
    
```

**Figure 2-33. Example Remote Signaling Group Screen — Host (Page 1)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-20, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 1), to complete page 1 of the screen.

**Table 2-20. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 1)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Group Number	Displays the signaling group number.
Associated Signaling	<b>n</b> indicates Non-Facility Associated Signaling.
Primary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit pack port. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. It is recommended that the Primary D-channel assignment, when possible, be located on the Processor Port Network (i.e., Port Network 1). Default is blank.
Secondary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit packport used for secondary D-channel signaling. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. Default is blank.
Max Number of NCA TSC	Increment this field entry by 1 (for example, if this entry is <b>2</b> , change it to <b>3</b> ). This is the maximum number of simultaneous Non-Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (NCA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. This number includes all NCA-TSCs that are administered on Pages 2-5 of the screen and those NCA-TSCs that tandem through the switch in route to another switch in the network. Valid entries are <b>0-256</b> ; default is <b>0</b> .
Max number of CA TSC	The maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. Valid entries are <b>0-400</b> ; default is <b>0</b> .
Trunk Group for NCA TSC	The ISDN-PRI trunk group number whose incoming call handling table will be used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group. Valid entries are <b>1-99</b> ; default is blank.
Trunk Brd	Displayed when Associated Signaling is <b>n</b> (indicates NFAS). Enter a 4-character DS1 Interface circuit pack number that has trunk members belonging to this Signaling Group. Default is blank.
Interface ID	Displayed when Associated Signaling is <b>n</b> (indicates NFAS). An interface ID ( <b>0-31</b> ) for the corresponding DS1 Interface circuit pack. In an NFAS Signaling Group, an Interface ID must be assigned to each DS1 facility so that it can be referenced by both interfacing switches. The Interface ID numbers on both ends must be the same.

3. Press **NEXTPAGE**.

The second page of the screen, *Administered NCA TSC Assignment*, is displayed.

ADMINISTERED NCA TSC ASSIGNMENT							Page 2 of 5
Service/Feature:							Inactivity Time-out (min): 30
TSC Index	Local	Ext.	Enabled	Establish	Dest.Digits	Appl.	Machine ID
1:	59998		y	permanent	29998	dcs	1
2:	59997		y	permanent	29997	gateway	
3:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
4:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
5:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
6:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
7:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
8:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
9:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
10:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
11:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
12:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
13:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
14:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
15:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____
16:	_____		-	_____	_____	_____	_____

**Figure 2-34. Example Signaling Group Screen — Host (Page 2)**

4. Use the entries described in Table 2-21, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 2), to assign a TSC Index.

**Table 2-21. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 2)**

Field	Description
Service/Feature	The service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in this Signaling Group. Valid entries are <b>accunet</b> , <b>i800</b> , <b>inwats</b> , <b>lds</b> , <b>mega800</b> , <b>megacom</b> , <b>multiquest</b> , <b>operator</b> , <b>sdn</b> , <b>sub-operator</b> , <b>wats-max-bnd</b> , and [user-defined services]. Default is blank.
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min)	The inactivity time-out for as-needed NCA-TSCs assigned in the Signaling Group. An as-needed administered NCA-TSC staying inactive in this time period will be removed from service. Valid entries are <b>10</b> through <b>90</b> ; default is blank.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-21. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 2) — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
TSC Index	Display only field. Choose a free index. The administered NCA TSC index represents one DCS logical channel connecting any two PBXs.
Local Ext	Enter an unassigned extension number. This assigns an extension on the switch to the administered NCA-TSC.
Enabled	<b>y</b>
Establish	<b>permanent</b>
Dest. Digits	Enter the digits needed to route the administered NCA-TSC to the far-end switch. Valid entries are digits <b>0-9</b> and can include up to 15 digits. Default is blank.
Appl.	<b>gateway</b>
Machine ID	Enter the Machine ID of the far-end switch this administered NCA-TSC is to be connected to.

5. Press **ENTER**.

### **Task 10B.3: Assigning the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch**

This screen maps a signaling group/TSC-index pair (assigned in *Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch*) to the processor channel used by the DEFINITY AUDIX system (assigned in Task 10B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch).

Perform these steps at the G3i/G3s/G3vs host switch.

1. Enter **change isdn tsc-gateway**.

The ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment screen appears.

```

change isdn tsc-gateway                                     Page 1 of 2
      ISDN TSC GATEWAY CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

  Sig   Adm'd NCA   Processor   Appli-   Sig   Adm'd NCA   Processor   Appli-
  Group TSC  Index   Channel   cation Group TSC  Index   Channel   cation
1: 2    2          14         audix  17:___  ___        ___        _____
2:___  ___        ___        _____  18:___  ___        ___        _____
3:___  ___        ___        _____  19:___  ___        ___        _____
4:___  ___        ___        _____  20:___  ___        ___        _____
5:___  ___        ___        _____  21:___  ___        ___        _____
6:___  ___        ___        _____  22:___  ___        ___        _____
7:___  ___        ___        _____  23:___  ___        ___        _____
8:___  ___        ___        _____  24:___  ___        ___        _____
9:___  ___        ___        _____  25:___  ___        ___        _____
10:___ ___        ___        _____  26:___  ___        ___        _____
11:___ ___        ___        _____  27:___  ___        ___        _____
12:___ ___        ___        _____  28:___  ___        ___        _____
13:___ ___        ___        _____  29:___  ___        ___        _____
14:___ ___        ___        _____  30:___  ___        ___        _____
15:___ ___        ___        _____  31:___  ___        ___        _____
16:___ ___        ___        _____  32:___  ___        ___        _____
  
```

**Figure 2-35. Example ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen**

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-22, ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen Entries.

**Table 2-22. ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Sig Group	Enter the Group Number from page 1 of the Signaling Group screen in Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Adm'd NCA TSC Index	Enter the TSC Index chosen on the Signaling Group screen in Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Processor Channel	Enter the processor channel chosen in Task 10B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch.
Application	<b>audix</b>

3. Press **(ENTER)**.

### Task 10B.4: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch

Before assigning the Signaling Group at the remote switch, ensure that the following steps have been completed to enable voice communications on the DCS connection between the remote switch and the host switch. This is part of the DCS administration. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. Refer to *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3i Implementation*, 555-230-650, for more information.

1. Set up DCS on a trunk group between the remote switch and the host switch with Used for DCS set to y and DCS Signaling set to d-chan (**change trunk-group number**). In the example, the trunk group is 65.
2. Set up a Uniform Dialing Plan code for the trunk group between the remote switch and the host switch (**change dialplan number**).
3. Define the dialing plan code on the AAR (Automatic Alternate Routing) Digit Analysis Table (**change aar analysis number**). The AAR digit analysis table is used to route the call.
4. Define a route pattern for the dialing plan code on the trunk group (65 in the example) (**add route-pattern number**).

The Signaling Group screen assigns the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) temporary signaling connections (TSCs) for ISDN-DCS trunk groups on the remote switch.

Perform these steps at the G3i/G3s/G3vs remote switch.

1. Enter **change signaling-group x** where **x** is the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the host switch. (It is assumed that DCS is administered already on this signaling channel.)

The Signaling Group screen appears.

Figure 2-36, Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 1), shows a sample of page 1 of the Signaling Group screen.

```

change signaling-group 4                                     Page 1 of 5
                                SIGNALING GROUP
Group Number: 4      Associated Signaling? y      Max number of NCA TSC: 10
                   Primary D-channel: 03E1524    Max number of CA TSC: 10
                   Secondary D-channel:          Trunk Group for NCA TSC: 65

Trunk Brd Interface ID      Trunk Brd Interface ID
1: _____              11: _____
2: _____              12: _____
3: _____              13: _____
4: _____              14: _____
5: _____              15: _____
6: _____              16: _____
7: _____              17: _____
8: _____              18: _____
9: _____              19: _____
10: _____             20: _____
    
```

**Figure 2-36. Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 1)**

- Use the entries described in Table 2-23, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 1), to complete page 1 of the screen.

**Table 2-23. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 1)**

Field	Description
Group Number	Displays the signaling group number.
Associated Signaling	n indicates Non-Facility Associated Signaling.
Primary D-channel	Enter a 5- to 6-character port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit pack port used for secondary D-channel signaling. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack used to assign the primary D-channel in the Signaling Group. It is recommended that the Primary D-channel assignment, when possible, be located on the Processor Port Network(i.e., Port Network 1). Default is blank.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-23. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 1 — Continued)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Secondary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit packport used for secondary D-channel signaling. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. Default is blank.
Max Number of NCA TSC	The maximum number of simultaneous Non-Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (NCA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. This number includes all NCA-TSCs that are administered on Pages 2-5 of the screen and those NCA-TSCs that tandem through the switch in route to another switch in the network. Valid entries are <b>0-256</b> ; default is <b>0</b> .
Max number of CA TSC	The maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. Valid entries are <b>0-400</b> ; default is <b>0</b> .
Trunk Group for NCA TSC	The ISDN-PRI trunk group number whose incoming call handling table will be used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group. Valid entries are <b>1-99</b> ; default is blank.
Trunk Brd	Displayed when Associated Signaling is <b>n</b> (indicates NFAS). Enter a 4-character DS1 Interface circuit pack number that has trunk members belonging to this Signaling Group. Default is blank.
Interface ID	Displayed when Associated Signaling is <b>n</b> (indicates NFAS). Enter an interface ID ( <b>0-31</b> ) for the corresponding DS1 Interface circuit pack. In an NFAS Signaling Group, an Interface ID must be assigned to each DS1 facility so that it can be referenced by both interfacing switches. The Interface ID numbers on both ends must be the same.

3. Press **(NEXTPAGE)**.

The second page of the screen, *Administered NCA TSC Assignment*, is displayed.

ADMINISTERED NCA TSC ASSIGNMENT							Page 2 of 5
Service/Feature: As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min):							
TSC Index	Local Ext.	Enabled	Establish	Dest. Digits	Appl.	Machine ID	
1:	29998	y	permanent	59998	dcs	3	
2:	29997	y	permanent	59997	audix	4	
3:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
4:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
5:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
6:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
7:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
8:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
9:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
10:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
11:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
12:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
13:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
14:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
15:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
16:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

**Figure 2-37. Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 2)**

- Use the entries described in Table 2-24, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 2), to assign a TSC Index.

**Table 2-24. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 2)**

Field	Description
Service Feature	The service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in this Signaling Group. Valid entries are <b>accunet</b> , <b>i800</b> , <b>inwats</b> , <b>lds</b> , <b>mega800</b> , <b>megacom</b> , <b>multiquest</b> , <b>operator</b> , <b>sdn</b> , <b>sub-operator</b> , <b>wats-max-bnd</b> , and [user-defined services]. Default is blank.
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min)	The inactivity time-out for as-needed NCA-TSCs assigned in the Signaling Group. An as-needed administered NCA-TSC staying inactive in this time period will be removed from service. Valid entries are <b>10</b> through <b>90</b> . Default is blank.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-24. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 2) — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
TSC Index	Choose the TSC Index chosen on the host switch in Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch. The administered NCA TSC index represents one DCS logical channel connecting any two PBXs.
Local Ext	Enter the Dest. Digits entered on the host switch in Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Enabled	<b>y</b>
Establish	<b>permanent</b>
Dest. Digits	Enter the Local Ext. entered on the host switch in Task 10B.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Appl.	<b>audix</b>
Machine ID	Enter the Machine ID of the far-end switch this administered NCA-TSC is to be connected to.

5. Press **ENTER**.

### **Task 10C: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch**

This section contains step-by-step procedures to administer a Hunt Group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on a G3i/G3s/G3vs remote switch. (It is assumed that DCS connectivity is administered already.)

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system is not supporting a DCS network, this section does not apply.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system is supporting a DCS network, then assign the remote DEFINITY AUDIX system (rem-audix) hunt group with the host switch DEFINITY AUDIX system AUDIX Extension number. No host switch administration is required.

1. At the remote switch administration terminal, enter **add hunt-group number** to assign a new hunt group.

The Hunt Group screen.

```
add hunt-group 12                                     Page 1 of 6

                                     HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 12          Group Extension: 72000          Group Type: ucd
Group Name: AUDIX        Coverage Path: _____          COR? 1
Security Code: _____ Message Center: rem-audix          ACD? n
Queue? n      Night Service Destination: _____          Vector? n
ISDN Caller Disp: _____ Audix Extension: 12000
```

**Figure 2-38. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (Remote Switch)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-25, Hunt Group Screen Entries—Page 1 (Remote Switch), to complete the Hunt Group screen.

**Table 2-25. Hunt Group Screen Entries—Page 1 (Remote Switch)**

Field	Entry
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the <b>add hunt-group</b> command is entered. An <b>h</b> followed by this number is included in user coverage paths in Task 10D.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch).
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension users will dial at the remote switch to access voice mail features.
Group Type	<b>ucd</b>

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-25. Hunt Group Screen Entries—Page 1 (Remote Switch) — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). AUDIX must be part of the name for the G3-MA administration tool to recognize the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as AUDIX is part of the name. If AUDIX is <i>not</i> part of the Group Name, G3-MA will <i>not</i> be able to extract names from the switch when provisioning the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
Message Center	<b>rem-audix</b>
ACD	<b>n</b>
Queue?	<b>n</b>
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
Vector?	<b>n</b>
ISDN Caller Disp	Enter <b>grp-name</b> or <b>mbr-name</b> to specify whether the hunt group name or member name, respectively, will be sent to the originating user (hunt group name will be used in most applications).
Audix Extension	Enter the extension number assigned to the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group at the host switch.

3. Press **ENTER**. Leave page 2 of the screen blank.

## **Task 10D: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch)**

---

To be able to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system, all DEFINITY AUDIX system subscribers on the remote switch must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path.

 **NOTE:**

Before the subscribers can log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system, the DEFINITY AUDIX system administrator must administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system. (The DEFINITY AUDIX system will not answer unless the switch number field on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Subscriber screen is filled in for each subscriber.)

### **Task 10D.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)**

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group set up in Task 10C: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch, as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how the customer wants to handle call coverage for groups of subscribers. You may need to add the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path number** at the switch administration terminal.

The Coverage Path screen appears.

Page 1 of 1

COVERAGE PATH

Coverage Path Number: 22  
Next Path Number: \_\_\_\_ Linkage: \_\_\_\_

COVERAGE CRITERIA

Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call	
Active?	n	n	
Busy?	Y	Y	
Don't Answer?	Y	Y	Number of Rings: 3
All?	n	n	
DND/SAC/Go to Cover?	Y	Y	

COVERAGE POINTS

Point1: h12 Point3: \_\_\_\_  
Point2: \_\_\_\_

**Figure 2-39. Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (Remote Switch)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 2-26, Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries (Remote Switch), to complete the Coverage Path screen.

**Table 2-26. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries (Remote Switch)**

Field	Entry				
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the <b>add coverage path</b> command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens on the remote switch so that user stations will cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports.				
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage.				
Station/Group Status	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Inside Call</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Outside Call</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">n</td> <td style="text-align: center;">n</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Inside Call	Outside Call	n	n
Inside Call	Outside Call				
n	n				

*Continued on next page*

**Table 2-26. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries (Remote Switch) — Continued**

Field	Entry
Busy?	<b>y</b>
Don't Answer?	<b>y</b>
All?	<b>n</b>
SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>y</b>
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.
Number of Rings	Enter the number of rings from <b>1</b> through <b>99</b> . Three rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a user's voice terminal will ring before the switch sees a <i>no answer</i> condition and sends the call to the first coverage point.
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter <b>h</b> followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 10C: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch.

3. Press **ENTER**.

### **Task 10D.2: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber**

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber on the remote switch as follows:

1. Set Coverage Path to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 10D.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch).
2. Set LWC Reception to **audix**.
3. Set LWC Activation? to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set Redirect Notification to **y**
5. Set Message Waiting Indicator? to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)

6. Under **BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS**, enter the following button assignments when needed to interact with **DEFINITY AUDIX** system features:
  - **call-fwd**
  - **goto-cover**
  - **lwc-store**
  - **send-calls**
7. Press **ENTER**.

---

**Contents**

<b>Administration Overview</b>	3-1
■ Native Mode of the Switch	3-2
■ Digital Networking Availability	3-2
■ Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities	3-2
<b>Task 1: Identifying the Definity Audix Circuit Pack</b>	3-4
■ Identifying the Circuit Pack — Digital Emulation	3-5
■ Identifying the Circuit Pack — Analog Emulation	3-9
<b>Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only)</b>	3-13
<b>Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations</b>	3-14
■ Digital Port Emulation	3-14
Rules for Administering the Voice Ports	3-14
Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options	3-15
Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons	3-23
Task 3C: Assigning the Feature Buttons	3-25
Task 3D: Assigning the Display Buttons	3-26
Task 3E: Duplicating the Last Port	3-26
■ Analog Port Board Emulation	3-27
Task 3A: Completing the Station Screen	3-27
Task 3B: Duplicating the Station	3-31
Task 3C: Administering the Remaining Ports	3-31

---

## Contents

<b>Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group</b>	3-32
<b>Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only)</b>	3-40
<b>Task 6: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)</b>	3-42
<b>Task 7: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)</b>	3-44
■ DCP Mode 1	3-44
■ DCP Mode 2	3-45
7400A Data Module or Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU)	3-45
Modem	3-46
Hunt Groups for Modem Ports/ADU Ports/Data Module Ports	3-47
■ DCP Mode 3	3-48
<b>Task 8: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)</b>	3-49
■ Task 8A: Assigning the PGATE Board	3-49
■ Task 8B: Assigning the BX.25 Data Module	3-51
■ Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link	3-56
■ Task 8D: Assigning the Processor Channel	3-57
■ Task 8E: Verifying the Link	3-60
<b>Task 9: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration</b>	3-61
<b>Task 10: Administering the Subscribers</b>	3-61
■ Task 10A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers	3-61
■ Task 10B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber	3-64
DS Integration	3-64
CL Integration	3-65
<b>Task 11: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)</b>	3-66
■ Task 11A: Assigning the Adjunct Names at the Remote Switch	3-67
■ Task 11B: Administering DCS with BX.25 Signaling	3-69
Task 11B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch	3-71

---

## Contents

Task 11B.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch	3-74
■ Task 11C: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel	3-77
Task 11C.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch	3-78
Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch	3-80
Task 11C.3: Assigning the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch	3-85
Task 11C.4: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch	3-86
■ Task 11D: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch	3-91
■ Task 11E: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch)	3-95
Task 11E.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)	3-95
Task 11E.2: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber	3-98

---

## Contents

This chapter describes the required switch administration for the DEFINITY AUDIX system R3.2 on the following DEFINITY switches:

- Generic 3rV1 Release 5.4 or greater
- Generic 3rV2
- Generic 3rV3
- Generic 3rV4

## **Administration Overview**

The chapter describes required administration for both Control Link Switch Integration (CL Integration) and Digital Set Integration (DS Integration). Refer to Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for any optional switch feature administration.

The DEFINITY AUDIX system, which uses the TN566B or TN567 circuit pack, can be configured for ports in increments of two, with a maximum of 16 ports.

The tasks in this chapter are part of the installation process for the DEFINITY AUDIX system R3.2. Refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111) to coordinate switch administration tasks with the overall administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. All installation tasks must be complete before doing Task 10: Administering the Subscribers.

### **Native Mode of the Switch**

---

The DEFINITY AUDIX system emulates one of three types of circuit packs — a 746B, 754, or 2181. However, in some circumstances, the G3r switch recognizes the TN566 or 567 circuit pack as a DEFINITY AUDIX system. This recognition is called *native mode* and helps service technicians more quickly recognize a DEFINITY AUDIX system when diagnosing alarms or other problems. See Table 3-1 for the circumstances in which native mode support exists.

### **Digital Networking Availability**

---

To enable networking, the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack (both TN566B and 567) may be administered on the switch in DS or CL integration, but with voice ports administered as digital stations.

### **Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities**

---

The following table lists the various combinations of integration, emulation, and capacities available when administering the G3r switch to work with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

**Table 3-1. Summary of Integrations, Emulations, and Capacities**

Switch Version	Integration	Emulation	Native (yes/ no)	Networking (y/n)	TN566B max pts vm / net	TN567 max pts vm / net
G3V1	CL	TN746 (Analog)	no	no	16/0	16/0
	CL	TN754 (Digital)	no	yes	8/2	8/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	yes <sup>1</sup>	yes	8/2	8/2
G3V2/G3V3	CL	TN746 (Analog)	yes	no	16/0	16/0
	CL	TN2181 (Digital)	no	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	DS	TN2181 (Digital)	no	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	yes	yes	8/2	8/2
G3V4	CL	TN746 (Analog)	yes	no	16/0	16/0
	CL	TN2181 (Digital)	yes	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	DS	TN2181 (Digital)	yes	yes	16/0 12/1 10/2	16/2
	DS	TN754 (Digital)	yes	yes	8/2	8/2

<sup>1</sup> G3V1 Issue 16.2 or greater only. G3V1 prior to Issue 16.2 does not support native mode.

## Task 1: Identifying the Definity Audix Circuit Pack

You must tell the Generic 3r switch how to interact with the DEFINITY AUDIX system by telling the switch what kind of circuit pack to look for. The DEFINITY AUDIX hardware is either a TN566B or TN567 circuit pack. The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five port slots on the switch, and the TN566B (or TN567) multifunction board (MFB) occupies the fourth of the five slots.

Figure 3-1, DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of a switch carrier. The MFB resides in the fourth slot, slot 19.

**NOTE:**

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack is in place in the carrier, the switch recognizes the circuit pack. You do not have to administer anything. The circuit pack information appears on the circuit pack screen.

If administering the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack, obtain the port slot assignment from *Worksheet A-2: Port Slot Assignments (for Carrier Rearrangement)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)* completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

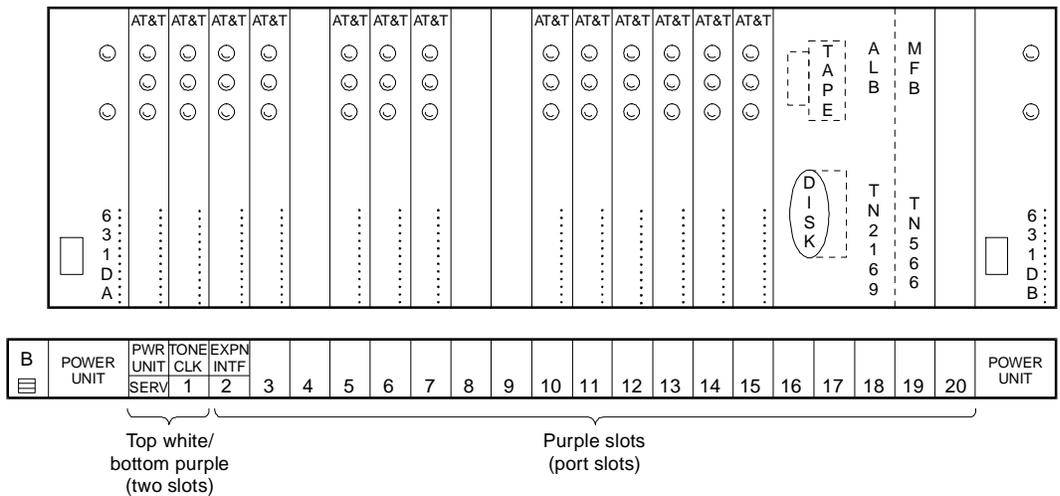


Figure 3-1. DEFINITY AUDIX System in a Switch Carrier

## Identifying the Circuit Pack — Digital Emulation

Use the following procedure to administer the circuit pack:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs cabinet** to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs cabinet** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

The Circuit Pack screen for the specific version of the G3r switch appears.

Figure 3-2, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV2/G3rV3), shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3rV2/V3 switch.

```

change circuit-packs 2                                     Page 4 of 5
                                CIRCUIT PACKS
      Cabinet: 2                      Carrier: D
Cabinet Layout: five-carrier        Carrier Type: port

Slot Code Sfx Name                               Slot Code Sfx Name
00: TN771 C  MAINTENANCE/TEST                     11: TN726 B  DATA LINE
01: TN768 _  TONE/CLOCK                           12: TN747 B  CO TRUNK
02: TN570 _  EXPANSION INTF                       13: TN464 C  UDS1 INTERFACE
03: TN748 C  TONE DETECTOR                        14: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE
04: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE                         15: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE
05: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE                         16: ADXDP _  RESERVED-DP
06: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE                         17: ADXDP _  RESERVED-DP
07: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE                         18: ADXDP _  RESERVED-DP
08: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE                         19: TN566 _  AUDIX BOARD
09: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE                         20: ADXDP _  RESERVED-DP
10: TN762 B  HYBRID LINE                          21: _____

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.

```

**Figure 3-2. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV2/G3rV3)**

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2D of the G3rV2 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN566 AUDIX BOARD. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show AUDIX RESERVED-DP.

Figure 3-3, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV1), shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3rV1 switch.

```
change circuit-packs 2                               Page 4 of 5
                CIRCUIT PACKS
Cabinet: 2                      Carrier: D
Cabinet Layout: five-carrier    Carrier Type: port

Slot Code Sfx Name                                Slot Code Sfx Name
00: TN771 C MAINTENANCE/TEST                      11: TN726 B DATA LINE
01: TN768 _ TONE/CLOCK                             12: TN747 B CO TRUNK
02: TN570 _ EXPANSION INTF                         13: TN464 C UDS1 INTERFACE
03: TN748 C TONE DETECTOR                          14: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE
04: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE                           15: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE
05: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE                           16: AUDIX _ RESERVED
06: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE                           17: AUDIX _ RESERVED
07: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE                           18: AUDIX _ RESERVED
08: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE                           19: TN566 _ AUDIX BOARD
09: TN754 B DIGITAL LINE                           20: AUDIX _ RESERVED
10: TN762 B HYBRID LINE                            21: _____

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.
```

**Figure 3-3. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV1)**

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2D of the G3rV1 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN566 AUDIX BOARD. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show AUDIX RESERVED.

## Task 1: Identifying the Definity Audix Circuit Pack

Figure 3-4, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV4), shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3rV4 switch.

```
change circuit-packs 1                                Page 1 of 5
                CIRCUIT PACKS
      Cabinet: 1                      Carrier: A
                                      Carrier Type: processor

Slot Code  Sfx Name                               Slot Code  Sfx Name
01: TN768  _  TONE/CLOCK                          11: TN726  B  DATA LINE
02: TN570  _  EXPANSION INTF                       12: TN747  B  CO TRUNK
03: TN748  C  TONE DETECTOR                        13: TN464  C  UDS1 INTERFACE
04: TN2139 _  DID TRUNK                            14: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE
05: TN464  C  DS1 INTERFACE                         15: TN754  B  DIGITAL LINE
06:                                               16: ADX16D _  RESERVED-AUDIX-16D
07: TN464  D  DS1 INTERFACE                         17: ADX16D _  RESERVED-AUDIX-16D
08: TN753  _  DID TRUNK                            18: ADX16D _  RESERVED-AUDIX-16D
09: TN433  _  SPEECH SYNTH                          19: TN566  _  MFB
10:                                               20: ADX16D _  RESERVED-AUDIX-16D
11: _____ _ _____                        21: _____ _ _____

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.
```

**Figure 3-4. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV4)**

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 1A of the G3rV4 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN566 MFB (multi-function board). Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show RESERVED-AUDIX-16D (16-port digital emulation).

Figure 3-5, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3iV2 with TN2181 Emulation), shows an example circuit pack screen for the G3i switch using the 16-port TN2181 emulation.

```

change circuit-packs 3                                     Page 4 of 5
                CARRIER 2B

      Cabinet: 1                Carrier B
Cabinet Layout: five carrier    CarrierType: port

Slot Code  Sfx  Name                Slot Code  Sfx  Name
01: TN762                HYBRID LINE    11: TN742                ANALOG LINE
02: TN742                ANALOG LINE    12:                      ANALOG LINE
03: TN742                ANALOG LINE    13: TN771   B    MAINTENANCE/TEST
04: TN742                ANALOG LINE    14: TN748   B    TONE DETECTOR
05: TN742                ANALOG LINE    15:                      ANALOG LINE
06: TN742                ANALOG LINE    16:                      ANALOG LINE
07:                      ANALOG LINE    17:                      ANALOG LINE
08: TN556                BRI LINE       18:                      ANALOG LINE
09: TN556                BRI LINE       19: TN2181  _    AUDIX BOARD
10: TN742                ANALOG LINE    20:                      ANALOG LINE

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.    * Use slots 01-18 with
                                        SCC Port Cabinet.
                                        * Use slots 01-20 with
                                        MCC Port Carrier.

```

**Figure 3-5. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3iV2 with TN2181 Emulation)**

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 1A of the G3iV2 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN2181 MFB (multi-function board).

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-2, Circuit Pack Screen Entries — Digital Port Emulation, to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

**Table 3-2. Circuit Pack Screen Entries — Digital Port Emulation**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB resides. This is slot 4 of the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX system. There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, <i>PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> for these restrictions).
Code	<p>Enter the circuit pack identification code (<b>TN566</b>) in slot 4. For a G3rV2 or G3rV3 switch with 16 ports, enter <b>TN2181</b>.</p> <p>Enter one of the following in slot 3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>ADXDP</b> for G3V2/G3V3 with TN754 emulation.</li> <li>■ <b>ADX8D</b> for G3V4 with 8 ports.</li> <li>■ <b>ADX16D</b> for G3V4 with 16 ports.</li> <li>■ Leave blank for G3V1, G3i-Global, and G3V2/3 with TN2181 emulation</li> </ul> <p>The switch populates the remaining information for slots 1, 2, 3, and 5.</p>
Sfx	Suffix for the circuit pack identification code. Leave this field blank.
Name	AUDIX BOARD (or MFB) appears for slot 4. RESERVED-DP(G3rV2), RESERVED (G3rV1), or RESERVED-AUDIX-8D or RESERVED-AUDIX-16D (G3rV4) appears for the other slots.

### Identifying the Circuit Pack — Analog Emulation

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change circuit-packs cabinet** to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack on the switch; or, enter **display circuit-packs cabinet** to ensure that the switch has recognized the installed circuit pack.

The Circuit Pack screen for the specific version of the G3r switch appears.

Figure 3-6, *Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV2)*, shows an example of the circuit pack screen for G3rV2/G3rV3.

```

change circuit-packs 2                                     Page 4 of 5
                CIRCUIT PACKS
Cabinet: 2                Carrier: D
Cabinet Layout: five-carrier    Carrier Type: port

Slot Code Sfx Name                Slot Code Sfx Name
00: TN771 C  MAINTENANCE/TEST      11: TN726 B  DATA LINE
01: TN768 _  TONE/CLOCK             12: TN747 B  CO TRUNK
02: TN570 _  EXPANSION INTF        13: TN464 C  UDS1 INTERFACE
03: TN748 C  TONE DETECTOR         14: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE
04: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE          15: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE
05: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE          16: ADXCL   RESERVED-CL
06: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE          17: ADXCL   RESERVED-CL
07: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE          18: ADXCL  RESERVED-CL
08: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE          19: TN566  AUDIX BOARD
09: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE          20: ADXCL   RESERVED-CL
10: TN762 B  HYBRID LINE           21: _____

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.

```

**Figure 3-6. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV2/G3rV3) — Analog Emulation**

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2B of the G3rV2 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN566 AUDIX BOARD. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 show ADXCL RESERVED-CL.

Figure 3-7, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV1) — Analog Emulation, shows an example of the circuit pack screen for G3rV1.

```
change circuit-packs 2                                     Page 4 of 5
                CIRCUIT PACKS

      Cabinet: 2                      Carrier: D
Cabinet Layout: five-carrier          Carrier Type: port

Slot Code Sfx Name          Slot Code Sfx Name
00: TN771 C  MAINTENANCE/TEST  11: TN726 B  DATA LINE
01: TN768 _   TONE/CLOCK       12: TN747 B  CO TRUNK
02: TN570 _   EXPANSION INTF    13: TN464 C  UDS1 INTERFACE
03: TN748 C   TONE DETECTOR     14: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE
04: TN754 B   DIGITAL LINE      15: TN754 B  DIGITAL LINE
05: TN754 B   DIGITAL LINE      16: _____
06: TN754 B   DIGITAL LINE      17: _____
07: TN754 B   DIGITAL LINE      18: _____
08: TN754 B   DIGITAL LINE      19: TN746 B  ANALOG LINE
09: TN754 B   DIGITAL LINE      20: _____
10: TN762 B   HYBRID LINE        21: _____

'#' indicates circuit pack conflict.
```

**Figure 3-7. Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV1) — Analog Emulation**

In the above figure, the DEFINITY AUDIX system resides in slots 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 of Carrier 2B of the G3rV1 switch. Slot 19, the fourth slot, shows TN746B ANALOG LINE. Slots 16, 17, 18, and 20 are blank.

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-3, Example Circuit Pack Screen (G3rV1), to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit pack.

**Table 3-3. Circuit Pack Screen Entries — Analog Emulation**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Slot	The port slot in which the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB resides. This is slot 4 of the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX system. There are restrictions on how far to the left the DEFINITY AUDIX system can be placed in the carrier (refer to Appendix A, <i>PBX Carrier Configuration Worksheets in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> for these restrictions).
Code	<p>Enter the circuit pack identification code in slot 4.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>TN566</b> for G3rV2/G3rV3/G3rV4.</li> <li>■ <b>TN746</b> for G3rV1</li> </ul> <p>Enter one of the following in slot 3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>ADXCL</b> for G3rV2/G3rV3.</li> <li>■ <b>ADX16A</b> for G3rV4.</li> </ul> <p>The switch populates the remaining information for slots 1, 2, and 5.</p> <p>Leave slot 3 blank for G3rV1.</p>
Sfx	<p>Enter <b>B</b> for G3rV1. This is the suffix for the circuit pack identification code.</p> <p>Leave this field blank for G3rV2/G3rV3/G3rV4.</p>
Name	<p>AUDIX BOARD appears in slot 4 for G3rV2/G3rV3. MFB appears in slot 4 for G3rV4. ANALOG LINE appears in slot 4 for G3rV1.</p> <p>In the other slots, RESERVED-CL (G3rV2/V3) or RESERVED-AUDIX-16A (G3rV4) appears. For G3rV1, the slots remain blank.</p>

3. Press **ENTER** to save changes.

## **Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only)**

Enter the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen.

To enter the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the screen, use the following procedure:

1. To access the User Defined Adjunct Names screen, enter **change adjunct names** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Enter the name chosen for the DEFINITY AUDIX system under AUDIX Names on the screen. The entry can be alphanumeric and up to 7 characters long. Obtain AUDIX Name from *Worksheet B-6: Assign the Hunt Group (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).

The name chosen for the DEFINITY AUDIX system is entered on the voice port Station screens, on page 2 of the Hunt Group screen, and on the Processor Channel Assignment screen.

Figure 3-8, Example User Defined Adjunct Names Screen (G3r), shows a sample User Defined Adjunct Names screen for the G3r switch.

```
change adjunct-names                                     Page 1 of 1
                                     USER DEFINED ADJUNCT NAMES
AUDIX NAMES                                     MESSAGE SERVER NAMES
1: AUDIXCL                                     1: _____
2: _____                                   2: _____
3: _____                                   3: _____
4: _____                                   4: _____
5: _____                                   5: _____
6: _____                                   6: _____
7: _____                                   7: _____
8: _____
```

**Figure 3-8. Example User Defined Adjunct Names Screen (G3r)**

## Task 3: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations

---

### Digital Port Emulation

---

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports, either 8 or 16 ports. Administer all voice ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the unconfigured ports for message waiting indicator updates, switch audits, and time/date requests.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904) Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

There are four subtasks for administering a DEFINITY AUDIX voice port.

- Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options
- Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons
- Task 3C: Assigning the Feature Buttons
- Task 3D: Assigning the Display Buttons

### Rules for Administering the Voice Ports

Use the following rules when administering the voice ports.

**Table 3-4. Rules for Administering the Voice Ports**

---

Administer all ports regardless of how many ports were configured for the system.

---

Administer the last voice port, 8 or 16, first with 10 call appearances.

---

In a 16-port system, duplicate voice port 16 for voice ports 1 through 8, with each having all 10 call appearances.

---

Enter the names AUDIX and AUDIX TRANSFER in all capital letters.

---

Set the Restrict Last Appearance field to "y" for the last voice port, 8 or 16.

---

Set the Restrict Last Appearance field to "n" for voice ports 1 through 7 (8-port system) or 9 through 15 (16-port system).

---

Bridge button 10 of voice ports 1 through 7 (8-port system) or voice ports 9 through 15 (16-port system) to button 10 of the last voice port, 8 or 16.

---

### Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options

Refer to *Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)* for the information required to complete the screens.

In an 8-port system, voice port 8 must be administered first, because voice ports 1 through 7 have a bridged call appearance to voice port 8. In a 16-port system, voice port 16 must be administered first. To administer the highest numbered voice port (number 8 or 16), use the following procedure:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station extension** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.

The Station screen for the specific version of the G3r switch appears.

Figure 3-9, Example Station Screen (Port 8) (G3rV2/G3rV3), shows an example of the G3rV2 Station screen for port 8.

```

add station 12008                                STATION                                Page 1 of 4
Extension: 12008                                BCC: 0
  Type: ADXDP                                  Lock Messages: n                       COR: 1
  Port: 01A0508                                Security Code: _____             COS: 1
  Name: AUDIX 8                                Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception? spe                           Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
  LWC Activation? y                             Auto Answer? n
  CDR Privacy? n                               Data Restriction? n
  Redirect Notification? n                     Idle Appearance Preference? n
  Bridged Call Alerting? n
  Active Station Ringing: single                Restrict Last Appearance? y
  Data Module? n                               Feature Module? n
  Display Module? y                           Coverage Module? n

  AUDIX Name:
  Messaging Server Name:
  Display Language: english                    Disp Client Redir? n
                                              Select Last Used Appearance? n
  
```

**Figure 3-9. Example Station Screen (Port 8) (G3rV2/G3rV3)**

Figure 3-10, Example Station Screen (Ports 1 — 6) (Generic 3rV2/G3rV3), shows an example of the G3rV2 Station Screen for ports 1 through 6.

```
add station 12008                STATION                Page 1 of 4
Extension: 12008                 BCC: 0
  Type: ADXDP                    Lock Messages: n       COR: 1
  Port: 01A0501                 Security Code: _____ COS: 1
  Name: AUDIX 1                 Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception? spe           Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
  LWC Activation? y            Auto Answer? n
  CDR Privacy? n              Data Restriction? n
  Redirect Notification? n     Idle Appearance Preference? n
  Bridged Call Alerting? n
  Active Station Ringing: single Restrict Last Appearance? n
  Data Module? n              Feature Module? n
  Display Module? y           Coverage Module? n

  AUDIX Name:
  Messaging Server Name:
  Display Language: english    Disp Client Redir? n
                               Select Last Used Appearance? n
```

**Figure 3-10. Example Station Screen (Ports 1 — 6) (Generic 3rV2/G3rV3)**

Figure 3-11, Example Station Screen (Port 7) (G3rV2), shows an example of the G3rV2 Station screen for port 7.

```
add station 12008                STATION                Page 1 of 4
Extension: 12008                BCC: 0
  Type: ADXDP                    Lock Messages: n        COR: 1
  Port: 01A0507                Security Code: _____ COS: 1
  Name: AUDIX TRANSFER          Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception? spe           Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
  LWC Activation? y            Auto Answer? n
  CDR Privacy? n              Data Restriction? n
  Redirect Notification? n     Idle Appearance Preference? n
  Bridged Call Alerting? n
  Active Station Ringing: single Restrict Last Appearance? n
  Data Module? n              Feature Module? n
  Display Module? y           Coverage Module? n

  AUDIX Name:
  Messaging Server Name:
  Display Language: english    Disp Client Redir? n
                               Select Last Used Appearance? n
```

Figure 3-11. Example Station Screen (Port 7) (G3rV2)

Figure 3-12, Example Station Screen (Port 7) (TN2181 Emulation), shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for port 7 with a TN2181 emulation.

```
change station 12007                                     Page 1 of 4

                                STATION
Extension: 12007          BCC: 0
Type: 7405D             Lock Messages: n          COR: 1
Port: 1A0507           Security Code: _          COS: 1
Name: AUDIX TRANSFER   Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
LWC Reception? msa-spe          Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
LWC Activation? y              Auto Answer? n
SMDR Privacy? _____       Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n        Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n

                                Restrict Last Appearance? n

Data Module? n

Display Module? y              Coverage Module? n
```

**Figure 3-12. Example Station Screen (Port 7) (TN2181 Emulation)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-5, Station Screen Entries, to identify the station and complete the FEATURE OPTIONS for each port.

**Table 3-5. Station Screen Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. It is suggested that the number used for the AUDIX TRANSFER extension be an easy number to remember. Obtain the extension from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
BCC	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to 0 (default) for stations (i.e., indicates voice or voice-grade data). Only displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen.
Type	<b>ADXDP</b> (G3V1 Issue 16.2 or greater; G3V2 and G3V3 with a TN754 8-port emulation) <b>7405D</b> (G3V2 and G3V3 with a TN2181 16-port emulation) <b>AUDIX</b> (G3V1 prior to Issue 16.2 and G3i-Global Issue 1E40.03 or greater) <b>ADX8D</b> or <b>ADX16D</b> (G3V4)
Lock Messages	<b>n</b>
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .

*Continued on next page*

**Table 3-5. Station Screen Entries — Continued**

Field	Entry
Port	<p>Enter the port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system (TN566 or 567) MFB on the switch. Enter 7 characters (for example, 01A0501). Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The first two characters identify the cabinet. Valid entries are <b>01-22</b> (default is <b>1</b> if no entry).</li> <li>■ The next character identifies the carrier (<b>A,B,C,D</b>, or <b>E</b>).</li> <li>■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (<b>01-20</b> for multi-carrier cabinets or <b>01-18</b> for single-carrier cabinets). The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch. Enter the number of slot four of the five slots. Slot 4 is occupied by the TN566 or TN567 MFB.</li> <li>■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are <b>01-16</b>. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc. In 8-port systems, voice port 7 should have the name <b>AUDIX TRANSFER</b> and voice port 8 should have 10 call appearance buttons. In 16-port systems, voice port 15 should have the name <b>AUDIX TRANSFER</b> and voice port 16 should have 10 call appearance buttons.</li> </ul>
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
COS	<p>Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by <b>y</b>). All other features for the COS should be set to <b>n</b>. Obtain this from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i>.</p>
Name	<p>The name of all voice ports must begin with AUDIX (all capital letters). In an 8-port system, enter <b>AUDIX x</b> where <b>x</b> equals the circuit number of the port for ports 1 through 6 and for port 8, or enter any other name beginning with AUDIX. In a 16-port system, enter <b>AUDIX x</b> where <b>x</b> equals the circuit number of the port for ports 1 through 15 and for port 16, or enter any other name beginning with AUDIX. Enter the name <b>AUDIX TRANSFER</b> (all capital letters) for voice port 7 (8-port system) or voice port 15 (16-port system). The extension number of voice port 7 is the extension number used with the Transfer Into Mailbox feature. Obtain the name from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i>.</p>

*Continued on next page*

**Table 3-5. Station Screen Entries — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Coverage Path	Enter the Coverage Path number to be assigned to the voice ports in Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only). This coverage path should cover all calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain this number from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
LWC Reception	<b>spe</b> Messages are stored on the switch.
LWC Activation	<b>y</b> The DS Integration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the Leave Word Calling (LWC) switch feature to light and extinguish message waiting indicators (MWIs) on user's voice terminals.
CDR Privacy	<b>n</b>
Redirect Notification	<b>n</b>
Bridged Call Alerting	<b>n</b>
Data Module	<b>n</b>
Display Module	<b>y</b> To operate as a voice port, the DEFINITY AUDIX software requires an optional display module. Complete the Display Button Assignments screen for this station. Figure 3-10 shows an example of the Display Button Assignments screen.
Audix Name	CL-integration only. Name of the DEFINITY AUDIX system as it appears in the switch User-Defined Adjunct Names screen. For DS-integration, leave blank.
Message Server Name	Leave this field blank.
Coverage Message Retrieval	<b>y</b> The DEFINITY AUDIX system does not use this feature at present but may use it in the future.
Auto Answer	<b>n</b>
Data Restriction	<b>n</b>

*Continued on next page*

**Table 3-5. Station Screen Entries — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Idle Appearance Preference	<b>n</b>
Restrict Last Appearance	In a 8-port system, <b>n</b> for voice ports 1 through 7 and <b>y</b> for voice port 8. In a 16-port system, <b>n</b> for voice ports 9 through 15 and <b>y</b> for voice ports 1 through 8 and 16.  Call appearance 10 on the last-numbered voice port should not receive incoming calls since the other voice ports have a bridged appearance to call appearance 10 of this voice port. An incoming call to this appearance would cause all voice ports to ring.
Coverage Module	<b>n</b>

3. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** .  
Page 2 of the Station screen is displayed.
4. Complete Tasks 3B, 3C, 3D, and 3E to complete the administration of the highest numbered voice port.

### Task 3B: Assigning the Call Appearance Buttons

Page 2 of the Station screen appears after you press **(NEXTPAGE)** to complete Page 1.

Figure 3-13, Example Call Appearances (Port 8) (G3r), shows an example of the **BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS** portion of the G3r screen for voice port 8.

```

                                     STATION                               Page 2 of 4
SITE DATA
  Room: _____                Headset? n
  Jack: _____                Speaker? n
  Cable: _____              Mounting: _____
  Floor: _____              Cord Length: _____
  Building: _____           Set Color: _____

ABBREVIATED DIALING
  List1: _____             List2: _____             List3: _____

BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS
  1: call-appr                 6: call-appr
  2: call-appr                 7: call-appr
  3: call-appr                 8: call-appr
  4: call-appr                 9: call-appr
  5: call-appr                 10: call-appr
```

**Figure 3-13. Example Call Appearances (Port 8) (G3r)**

Figure 3-14, Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (G3r), shows an example of the **BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS** portion of the G3r screen for voice ports 1 through 7.

	STATION	Page 2 of 4
SITE DATA		
Room: _____		Headset? n
Jack: _____		Speaker? n
Cable: _____		Mounting: _____
Floor: _____		Cord Length: _____
Building: _____		Set Color: _____
ABBREVIATED DIALING		
List1: _____	List2: _____	List3: _____
BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS		
1: call-appr	6: call-appr	
2: call-appr	7: call-appr	
3: call-appr	8: call-appr	
4: call-appr	9: call-appr	
5: call-appr	10: brdg-appr	Btn: 10 Ext:

**Figure 3-14. Example Call Appearances (Ports 1 — 7) (G3r)**

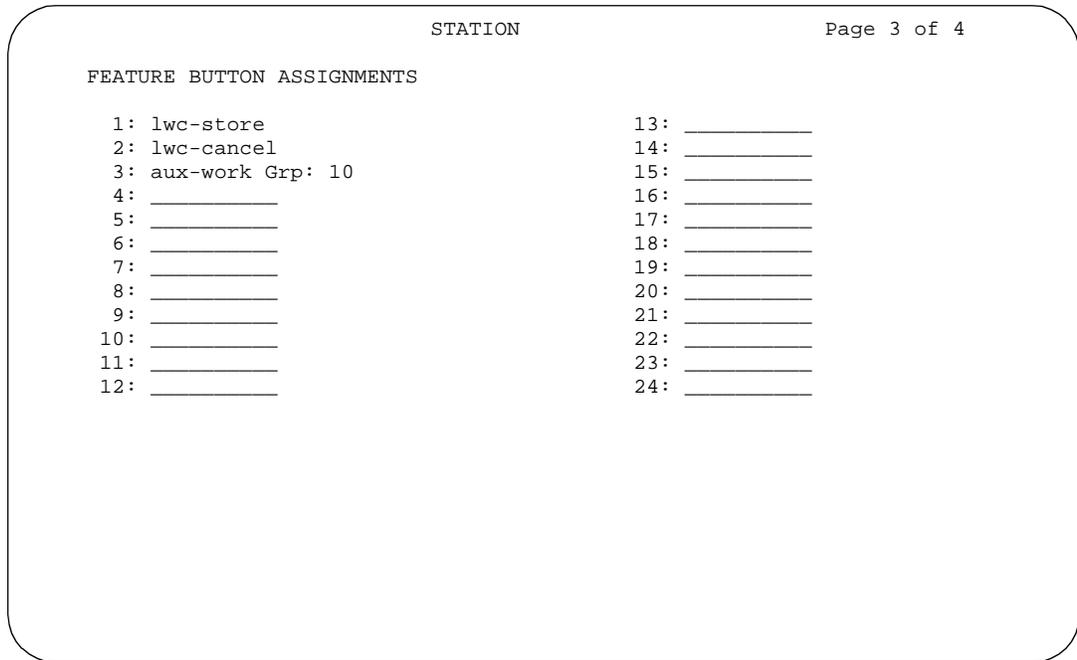
Assign the following call appearance buttons on the BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the screen.

1. For port 8 (8-port system) or port 16 (16-port system), set all ten BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
2. For ports 1 through 7 (8-port system) or ports 9 through 15 (16-port system), do the following:
  - a. Set the first nine BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **call-appr**
  - b. Set the tenth BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS to **brdg-appr XXXX** where **XXXX** equals the extension number of the highest-numbered (8 or 16) voice port.
3. Press **NEXTPAGE** to complete page 2 of the Station screen. Page 3 of the screen appears.

### Task 3C: Assigning the Feature Buttons

Page 3 of the Station screen appears after you press **(NEXTPAGE)** to complete Page 2.

Figure 3-15, Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (G3r), shows a sample screen for the G3r switch.



**Figure 3-15. Example Feature Button Assignments Screen (G3r)**

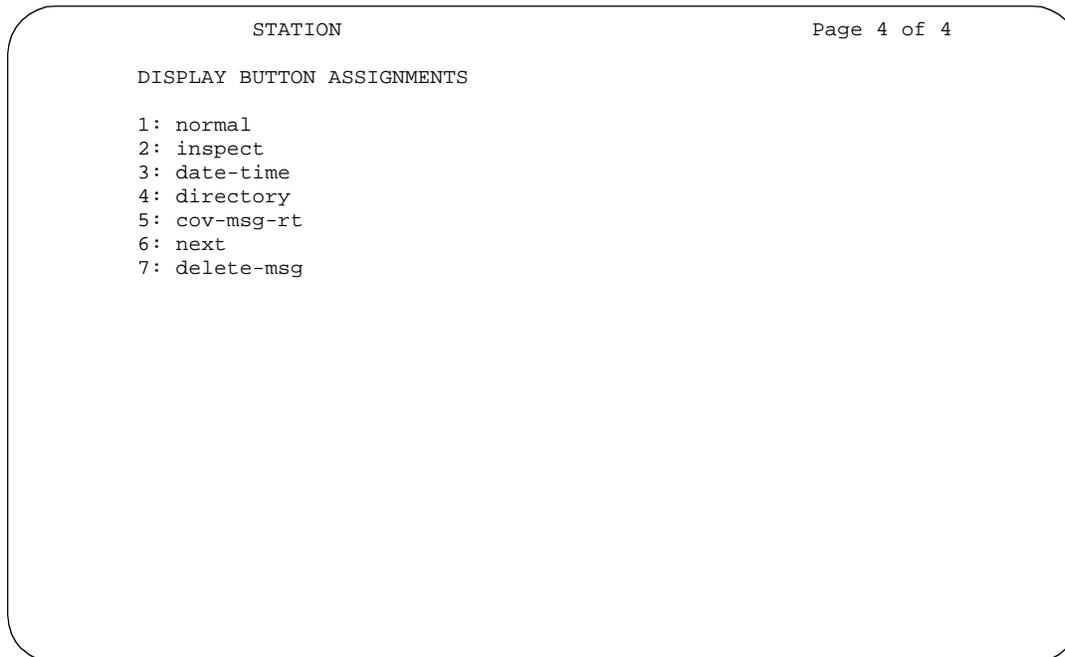
Use the following procedure to complete the feature buttons:

1. Assign the following feature buttons on the FEATURE BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS portion of the Station screen:
  1. lwc-store
  2. lwc-cancel
  3. aux-work Grp: XXX\*
2. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to complete page 3 of the Station screen.  
Page 4 of the screen is displayed.

\* Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group defined in *Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group*. The hunt group number should be obtained from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).

### Task 3D: Assigning the Display Buttons

Page 4 of the Station screen appears after you press **(NEXTPAGE)** to complete Page 3.



**Figure 3-16. Example Display Button Assignments Screen (G3r)**

Use the following procedure to complete the screen:

1. Assign the display buttons on the Display Button Assignments screen as shown in Figure 3-16, Example Display Button Assignments Screen (G3r).
2. Press **(ENTER)** to complete the Station screen.

### Task 3E: Duplicating the Last Port

1. Duplicate port 8 (8-port system) or port 16 (16-port system) using the duplicate function of your administration tool to create ports 1 (8-port system) or 1-9 (16-port system). Next make the changes to port 1 (8-port system) or port 9 (16-port system) indicated in subtasks 3A and 3B.

For example:

**duplicate station extension for port 8**

2. In an 8-port system, duplicate port 1 to create ports 2 through 7. In a 16-port system, duplicate port 9 to create ports 10 through 15. Then make the changes to the ports as indicated in subtasks 2A and 2B.

To verify that the eight (or 16) voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

```
list station extension for port 1 count 8  
list station extension for port 1 count 16
```

### NOTE:

This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station extension for port 1-8**.

## Analog Port Board Emulation

In the following procedure, you will administer each of the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports.

Information for completing the screens described in this section should be available from *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904) Appendix B, *Switch Administration Worksheets*, completed with the customer during the planning phase for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Use the following procedure to administer the voice ports:

1. Administer voice port 1.
2. Duplicate voice port 1 for the remainder of voice ports.
3. Change the Port and Name fields for each of the duplicated ports.

## **Task 3A: Completing the Station Screen**

The first step is to administer the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904) for the information required to complete the screens.

Complete the following steps:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station extension** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX system subscriber extension numbers. Extension numbers cannot start with 0.

Figure 3-17, Example Station Screen (G3rV2), shows an example of the Station screen for G3r.

```

add station 12001                                     Page 1 of 1
                                                    STATION
Extension: 12001          BCC: 0
Type: ADXCL              Lock Messages: n          COR: 1
Port: 01A0501           Security Code: _____ COS: 1
Name: AUDIX 1           Coverage Path: _____ Tests? n

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception? audix          Coverage Msg Retrieval? n
  LWC Activation? n            Auto Answer? n
  CDR Privacy? n              Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n        Call Waiting Indication? n
Off Premise Station? n        Att. Call Waiting Indication? n
  R Balance Network? n        Distinctive Audible Alert? n
  Switchhook Flash? y        Message Waiting Indicator: _

          AUDIX Name: AUDIXCL
Message Server Name: _____ Audible Message Waiting? n

```

**Figure 3-17. Example Station Screen (G3rV2)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-6, Station Screen Entries (G3r), to complete the Station screen.

Table 3-6, Station Screen Entries (G3r), describes the fields on the G3r Station screen.

**Table 3-6. Station Screen Entries (G3r)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Extension	A valid extension number (3 to 5 digits) that agrees with the dial plan. Each voice port needs a unique extension number. Obtain the extension from <i>Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
BCC	Bearer Capability Class is a display-only field set to <b>0</b> (default) for stations (i.e., indicates voice or voice-grade data). Only displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen.
Type	<b>2500</b> for G3rV1 <b>ADXCL</b> for G3rV2/G3rV3 <b>ADX16A</b> for G3rV4
Lock Messages	<b>n</b>
COR	Enter a Class of Restriction for the voice port that reflects the desired restriction. The COR should provide security for the voice ports. Obtain the COR from <i>Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Port	Enter the analog port equipment location of the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB on the switch. Enter 7 characters (for example, 01A0501). Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The first two characters identify the cabinet (01-22; default is 1).</li> <li>■ The next character identifies the carrier (A,B,C,D, or E).</li> <li>■ The next two characters identify the slot number in the carrier (01-18 for a single-carrier cabinet and 01-20 for multi-carrier cabinets). The DEFINITY AUDIX system occupies five slots in the switch. Enter the number of slot four of the five slots. Slot 4 is occupied by the TN566 MFB — the DEFINITY AUDIX system circuit board.</li> <li>■ The last two characters identify the circuit number. Valid entries are <b>01-16</b>. Assign the first voice port to circuit 01, the second to circuit 02, etc.</li> </ul>
Security Code	Leave this field blank.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 3-6. Station Screen Entries (G3r) — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
COS	Enter a Class of Service (COS) that allows access only to the features Call Forwarding All Calls and Data Privacy (indicated by <b>y</b> ). All other features for the COS should be set to <b>n</b> . Obtain this from <i>Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Name	Enter <b>AUDIX x</b> where <b>x</b> equals the circuit number of the port, or enter any other name. Obtain the name from <i>Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank.
Tests?	<b>n</b>
LWC Reception	<b>none</b>
LWC Activation	<b>n</b>
CDR Privacy	<b>n</b>
Redirect Notification	<b>n</b>
Bridged Call Alerting (G3rV4 only)	<b>n</b>
Off Premise Station	<b>n</b>
R Balance Network (G3rV1-V3 only)	<b>n</b>
Switchhook Flash	<b>y</b>
AUDIX Name	CL integration only. Name of the DEFINITY AUDIX system as it appears on the switch User-Defined Adjunct Names screen defined in Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only). For DS integration, leave this field blank.
Message Server Name	Leave this field blank.
Coverage Message Retrieval	<b>n</b>
Auto Answer	<b>n</b>
Data Restriction	<b>n</b>

*Continued on next page*

**Table 3-6. Station Screen Entries (G3r) — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Call Waiting Indication	n
Att. Call Waiting Indication	n
Distinctive Audible Alert	n
Message Waiting Indicator	Leave this field blank.
Audible Message Waiting	n

3. Press **ENTER** to save the station.
4. Complete Task 3B: Duplicating the Station.

### **Task 3B: Duplicating the Station**

Use the duplicate function of your administration tool to duplicate the first voice port created in Task 3A: Completing the Station Screen, creating the remaining number of voice ports for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

For example:

**duplicate station extension**

To verify that the voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

**list station extension for port 1 count number of voice ports**

### **Task 3C: Administering the Remaining Ports**

Change the Port and Name field for each voice port purchased. Refer to *Worksheet B-5: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

## Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group

The DEFINITY AUDIX system has an even-numbered configuration of between two and 16 ports. Place the number of ports for the configuration into a hunt group starting with port 1. For example, if the DEFINITY AUDIX system configuration has four ports, place ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 into the hunt group. Do not assign more than the number of ports for the configuration to the hunt group since the DEFINITY AUDIX system will answer calls only on ports configured for the system. If you assign more than the configured number of ports, some calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX system will go unanswered.

To assign the voice ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the hunt group number from *Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

Figure 3-18, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G3r), shows a sample Hunt Group screen for the G3r switches.

```

add hunt-group 10                HUNT GROUP                Page 1 of 27

  Group Number: 10              Group Extension: 12000    Group Type: ucd
  Group Name: AUDIX              ACD? n
  Queue? y                      Vector? n
  Security Code: ___Night      Service Destination: ___  COR: 1 _
  ISDN Caller Disp: ___       Coverage Path: ___

  Queue Length: 8
  Call Warning Threshold:      Call Warning Port:
  Time Warning Threshold:      Time Warning Port:

```

**Figure 3-18. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G3r)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-7, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1, to complete page 1 of the Hunt Group screen.

**Table 3-7. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the <b>add hunt-group</b> command is entered. An <b>h</b> followed by this number is entered in the Point1 field of the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports Coverage Path screen in Task 4. Also, <b>h</b> followed by this number is included in user coverage paths in Task 6.
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension users will dial to access voice mail features. Obtain the group extension from <i>Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Group Type	ucd
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). AUDIX must be part of the name for the G3-MAadministration tool to recognize the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as AUDIX is part of the name. If AUDIX is <i>not</i> part of the Group Name, G3-MA will <i>not</i> be able to extract names from the switch when provisioning the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Obtain the group name from <i>Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
ACD	<b>n</b> The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports will not operate in an ACD group.
Queue?	<b>y</b> A queue is optional but recommended. See <i>Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITYAUDIX System</i> .
Vector?	<b>n</b> (The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled if call vectoring is a feature on the switch. See <i>Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .)
Security Code	Leave this field blank.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 3-7. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number (can be a VDN extension), the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Obtain the COR from <i>Worksheet B-2: Assign the Hunt Group (DS Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> . For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
ISDN Call Disp	Enter <b>grp-name</b> or <b>mbr-name</b> to specify whether the hunt group name or member name, respectively, will be sent to the originating user. This field is required if the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, this field must be blank.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank. Do not assign a coverage path to this DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Sending a call to somewhere other than the hunt group can cause problems with the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Queue Length	If Queue is yes, enter the desired queue length. A recommendation is the number of DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This results in entries of 2, 4, 6, or 8. (This is a recommendation. Design a queue depending on requirements.)
Calls Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.
Calls Warning Port	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Threshold	Leave this field blank.
Time Warning Port	Leave this field blank.

3. Press **NEXTPAGE**.

Page 2 of the Hunt Group screen appears.

Figure 3-19, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2 (G3r), shows a sample of page 2 of the G3r Hunt Group screen.

HUNT GROUP Page 2 of 27

Message Center: none

LWC Reception: none

Audix Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Message Server Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Figure 3-19. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2 (G3r)**

4. Use the entries described in Table 3-8, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2, to complete page 2 of the Hunt Group screen.

**Table 3-8. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2**

Field	Description
Message Center	<b>none</b> (DS-integration) or <b>audix</b> (CL-integration)
LWC Reception	<b>none</b>

*Continued on next page*

**Table 3-8. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2 — Continued**

Field	Description
AUDIX Name	If DS-integration, leave this field blank. If CL-integration, enter the name entered on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen in Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only).
Message Server Name	Leave this field blank.
First Announcement Extension	Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave blank. This is the announcement the caller will receive after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. (See Switch Recorded Announcement in Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on setting up a recorded announcement.)

Figure 3-20, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2 (G3r), shows another sample of page 2 of the Hunt Group screen for G3r.

Page 2 of 27

HUNT GROUP

Message Center: audix

Message Center AUDIX Name: AUDIXCL Primary? y

First Announcement Extension: \_\_\_\_\_ First Announcement Delay (sec): \_\_

**Figure 3-20. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2 (G3r)**

Table 3-9, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2 (G3r), describes the fields on page 2 of the G3r Hunt Group screen.

**Table 3-9. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2 (G3r)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Message Center	<b>none</b> (DS-integration) or <b>audix</b> (CL-integration)
Message Center AUDIX Name	If DS-integration, leave this field blank. If CL-integration, enter the name entered on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen in Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only).
Primary	<b>y</b>
First Announcement Extension	Enter a recorded announcement extension number or leave blank. This is the announcement the caller will receive after being in the queue for the time interval specified in the First Announcement Delay field. (See Optional Switch Feature Administration in Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on setting up a recorded announcement.)
First Announcement Delay (sec)	This field is optional if the queue field is <b>y</b> and must be left blank if there is no first announcement. Enter the number of seconds that a call can remain in queue before the associated first announcement is played to the calling party.

5. Press **(NEXTPAGE)**.

Page 3 of the screen is displayed. Figure 3-21, Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments (G3r), shows a sample hunt group member assignments screen for the G3r switch.



**NOTE:**

Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Page 2 of 6

HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd  
 Member Range Allowed: 1 - 999      Administered Members (min/max): \_\_\_/\_\_\_

GROUP MEMBER ASSIGNMENTS

Ext	Name	Ext	Name	Ext	Name
1:	12001 AUDIX 1	14:	12014 AUDIX 14	27:	_____
2:	12002 AUDIX 2	15:	12015 AUDIX 15	28:	_____
3:	12003 AUDIX 3	16:	12016 AUDIX 16	29:	_____
4:	12004 AUDIX 4	17:	_____	30:	_____
5:	12005 AUDIX 5	18:	_____	31:	_____
6:	12006 AUDIX 6	19:	_____	32:	_____
7:	12007 AUDIX 7	20:	_____	33:	_____
8:	12008 AUDIX 8	21:	_____	34:	_____
9:	12009 AUDIX 9	22:	_____	35:	_____
10:	12010 AUDIX 10	23:	_____	36:	_____
11:	12011 AUDIX 11	24:	_____	37:	_____
12:	12012 AUDIX 12	25:	_____	38:	_____
13:	12013 AUDIX 13	26:	_____	39:	_____
				40:	_____

At End of Member List

**Figure 3-21. Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments (G3r)**

**⇒ NOTE:**

The voice port names do not display while you are adding the hunt group members. The next time you access this screen, the names will be displayed.

- Use the entries described in Table 3-10, Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments Entries, to assign members to a hunt group.

**⇒ NOTE:**

Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

**Table 3-10. Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Group Number	Group number assigned on page 1.
Group Extension	Group extension assigned on page 1.
Group Type	Group type assigned on page 1 (ucd).
Ext	Enter the extensions of the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports. Enter them in the same order they were assigned to the voice ports. The order must match the order on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Voice Group screen. Obtain the extensions from <i>Worksheet B-1: Administer the Voice Ports as Stations (DP Emulation)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Name	This is a display-only field. The voice port names display the next time you access this screen.

7. Press **ENTER** to save the hunt group.

The Group Number of the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group is used with the following switch administration tasks:

- When completing Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only), enter the hunt group number as Point1 on the Coverage Path screen.
- When completing Task 10A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers, you will enter the hunt group number as a coverage point on the Coverage Path screen.

## Task 5: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS-Integration Only)

Define a call coverage path for the voice ports with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as Coverage Point 1. The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports cover to themselves.

To define a call coverage path for the voice ports, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path number** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the call coverage path number from *Worksheet B-3: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (DS Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).

Figure 3-22, Example Voice Port Coverage Path Screen (G3r), shows a sample voice port Coverage Path screen for the G3r switch.

```

add coverage path 20          COVERAGE PATH          Page 1 of 1
                               Coverage Path Number: 20
                               Next Path Number: ____ Linkage: ____ ____

COVERAGE CRITERIA
  Station/Group Status      Inside Call      Outside Call
    Active?                  n                n
    Busy?                    n                n
    Don't Answer?           n                n      Number of Rings: _
    All?                      y                y
    DND/SAC/Goto Cover?     n                n

COVERAGE POINTS
  Point1: h10                Point3: ____
  Point2: ____

```

**Figure 3-22. Example Voice Port Coverage Path Screen (G3r)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-11, Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

**Table 3-11. Voice Port Coverage Path Screen Entries**

Field	Entry																		
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the <b>add coverage path</b> command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all of the voice port Station screens.																		
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage.																		
Station/Group Status	<table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;"></th> <th style="width: 35%; text-align: center;">Inside Call</th> <th style="width: 35%; text-align: center;">Outside Call</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Active?</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>n</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>n</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Busy?</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>n</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>n</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Don't Answer?</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>n</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>n</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>All?</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>y</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>y</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SAC/Go to Cover?</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>n</b></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><b>n</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Inside Call	Outside Call	Active?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>	Busy?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>	Don't Answer?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>	All?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>	SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>
	Inside Call	Outside Call																	
Active?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>																	
Busy?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>																	
Don't Answer?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>																	
All?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>																	
SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>																	
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.																		
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.																		
Number of Rings	Use the default. All calls go immediately to coverage.																		
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage paths																		
Point1	Enter <b>h</b> followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group.																		

The Coverage Path Number was entered for each DEFINITY AUDIX voice port when completing Task 3A: Identifying the Station and Completing the Feature Options.

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation (585-300-111)* (Chapter 3) to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.
- Return to Appendix A, section Changing from CL Integration — Analog to DS Integration — Digital, if appropriate.

## **Task 6: Administer the Digital Networking Ports (Optional)**

---

Refer to the information you received from the design center when completing the switch administration.

### **NOTE:**

Digital Networking is only possible for voice ports administered for digital emulation.

Before beginning this administration, obtain the first two voice port extensions for the local DEFINITY AUDIX system from the Voice Group screen (**display voice-group**) on the DEFINITY AUDIX system if you do not already have these extensions available (refer to DEFINITY AUDIX Administration later in this chapter for login procedures).

Administer a Data Module screen on the switch for each networking port. For the first networking port, administer the Data Module screen for voice port 1. For the second networking port, administer the Data Module screen for voice port 2.

Use the following procedure to administer a Data Module screen:

1. For the first voice port, enter **change station extension** (extension number of the first voice port) at the switch administration terminal. The first page of the Station screen displays for the voice port.
2. Enter a **y** in the Data Module field. This adds a Data Module screen for the station.

Page to the Data Module screen.

Page 4 of 4

STATION

DATA MODULE  
Data Extension:  
Name: COR: COS:

ABBREVIATED DIALING  
List:

HOT LINE DESTINATION  
Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list)

ASSIGNED MEMBERS( Station with a data extension button for this data module)  
Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list)

1: 3:  
2: 4:

**Figure 3-23. Station Screen, Page 4, When Data Module Field is Yes.**

3. In the Data Extension field, enter a unique extension from the switch dialing plan.
4. In the Name field (optional), enter a name that identifies the networking port.
5. Enter a COR and COS for the networking port that reflects the desired COS and/or COR for the port.
6. Save the changes.
7. Repeat steps 1 through 7 for the second networking port if there is one.

## **Task 7: Administer a Hunt Group for Digital Networking Ports (Optional)**

---

If there are two digital networking ports, it is recommended that they be placed in a switch Hunt Group.

To assign the digital networking ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal, or enter **add hunt-group next** to assign the next available hunt group number. Page 1 of the screen displays.
2. In the Group Extension field, enter an unused extension number. This is the extension a remote system will dial to establish a networking connection with the local DEFINITY AUDIX system. (The extension which is part of the Dial String on the Machine Profile screen at the remote system.)
3. In the Group Type field, enter **ucd** (alternates between selecting first and second digital networking port).
4. In the Group Name field, enter a name that identifies the digital networking ports.
5. In the COR field, enter a class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the digital networking ports.
6. In the Message Center field, enter **none**.
7. In the ACD field, enter **n**.
8. In the Queue field, enter **n**.
9. In the Vector field, enter **n**.
10. Page to the Group Member Assignments of the Hunt Group screen.
11. Enter the extension of the first networking port for Extension one, and enter the name identified on the Data Module screen for the networking port.
12. Enter the extension of the second networking port for Extension two, and enter the name identified on the Data Module screen for the networking port.
13. Save the changes.

### **DCP Mode 1**

---

See the switch documentation for administering DS1 facilities, or refer to the information received from the design center. If network tests are needed, refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Maintenance* (585-300-110).

## **DCP Mode 2**

---

DCP Mode 2 requires the following additional switch administration.

### **7400A Data Module or Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU)**

For each 7400A data module or ADU used in a DCP Mode 2 modem/data module arrangement, administer a Data Module screen.

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add data extension** or **add data next** to add the next available extension and press **(ENTER)**. The Data Module screen displays.
2. In the Type field, enter **pdm** for a 7400A data module, or enter **data-line** for an ADU.
3. In the Port field, enter the port location of the TN754 port to which the data module connects or the TN726 port to which the ADU connects such as 2B0701 (module 2, carrier B, slot 07, port 01).
4. In the Name field, enter an identifying name for the data module or ADU (such as dignet datmod1 or dignet ADU-1).
5. In the COS and COR fields, enter a desired COS and/or COR for the data module or ADU.
6. If the Type is **pdm**, in the Remote Loop-Around Test field, enter **n**.
7. If the Type is **pdm**, in the Secondary data module field, enter **n**.
8. In the Connected to field, enter **dte**.
9. In the ITC (Information Transfer Capability) field for G3V2, G3V3, and G3V4, enter either **restricted** or **unrestricted**.
10. If adding an ADU, move to the next page. If adding a data module, save the changes and repeat the above steps for each data module.
11. In the KYBD Dialing field, enter **y**.
12. In the Configuration field, enter **n**.
13. In the Busy Out field, enter **y**.
14. In the Low field, enter **n**.
15. In the SPEEDS section, enter **y** for the speed being used for this ADU. Enter **n** for all other speeds.
16. In the Autoadjust field, enter **n**.
17. In the Permit Mismatch field, enter **n**.
18. In the Dial Echoing field, enter **y**.
19. In the Disconnect Sequence field, enter **two-breaks**.
20. In the Answer Text field, enter **y**.

21. In the Parity field, enter **space**.
22. In the Connected Indication field, enter **y**.
23. Save the changes.
24. Repeat the above steps for each ADU.

## Modem

For each modem used in a DCP Mode 2 modem/data module arrangement, administer a Station screen.

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **add station extension** or **add station next** to use the next available extension. The Station screen displays.
2. In the Type field, enter **2500**.
3. In the Port field, enter the port location of the TN746B port to which the modem connects.
4. In the Name field, enter a name that identifies the modem (such as dignet modem1).
5. In the COR and COS fields, enter a desired COR and/or COS for the modem.
6. In the Tests field, enter **y** to enable port maintenance tests.
7. In the LWC Reception field, enter **none**.
8. In the LWC Activation field, enter **n**.
9. In the Coverage Msg Retrieval field, enter **n**.
10. In the CDR Privacy field, enter **n**.
11. In the Auto Answer field, enter **none**.
12. In the Redirect Notification field, enter **n**.
13. In the Data Restriction field, enter **n**.
14. In the Per Button Ring Control field, enter **n**.
15. In the Call Waiting Indication field, enter **n**.
16. In the Bridged Call Alerting field, enter **n**.
17. In the Att. Call Waiting Indication field, enter **n**.
18. In the Off Premise Station field, enter **n**.
19. In the Distinctive Audible Alert field, enter **n**.
20. In the Switchhook Flash field, enter **n**.
21. In the Message Waiting Indicator field, leave it blank.
22. In the Adjunct Supervision field, enter **n**.

23. Enter the Site Data if required.
24. Save the changes.
25. Repeat the above steps for each modem.

### **Hunt Groups for Modem Ports/ADU Ports/Data Module Ports**

If there is hardware for two DCP Mode 2 networking ports for DEFINITY AUDIX digital networking, set up the following additional hunt groups on the switch.

- set up each pair of ADU or 7400A data module ports in a hunt group
- set up each pair of modem ports in a hunt group

Refer to Figure 4-7, *Hunt Groups for Data Module, ADU, and Modem Ports*, in Chapter 4, *DCP Mode 2 — 9600 or 19200 bps, of DEFINITY AUDIX Digital Networking Administration* for a depiction of hunt groups for DCP Mode 2 data modules, ADUs, and modems. Figures 4-8 through 4-13 show sample switch hunt group screens for the example in Figure 4-7. Figure 4-14, *Remote Machine Profile Screen to Call DEFINITY AUDIX B*, shows a sample DEFINITY AUDIX Machine Profile screen for the example in Figure 4-7. The Group Extension for each hunt group becomes part of the Dial String on the remote Machine Profile screen.

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **add hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal, or enter **add hunt-group next** to assign the next available hunt group number. Page 1 of the screen displays.
2. In the Group Extension field, enter an unused extension number (such as 40020). This is the extension a remote system will dial to reach the data module ports, the ADU ports, and the modem ports. (This extension becomes part of the Dial String on the remote Machine Profile screen set up on the local system and is needed to reach these ports.)
3. In the Group Type field, enter **ucd** (alternates between selecting the first and second port).
4. In the Group Name field, enter a name that identifies the ports (such as AUDIX Data Mods, AUDIX Modems, or AUDIX ADUs).
5. In the COR field, enter a class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the ports.
6. In the Message Center field, enter **none**.
7. In the LWC Reception field, enter **none**.
8. In the ACD field, enter **n**.
9. In the Queue field, enter **n**.
10. In the Vector field, enter **n**.
11. Page to the Group Member Assignments of the Hunt Group screen.

12. Enter the extension of the first data module, ADU, or modem port for Extension one (such as 40021). The name displays that was entered on the Data Module screen for data modules and pdms or on the Station screen for modems.
13. Enter the extension of the second data module, ADU, or modem port for Extension two (such as 40022). The name displays that was entered on the Data Module screen for data modules and ADUs or on the Station screen for modems.
14. Save the changes.
15. Set up another hunt group if needed (if you set up a hunt group for the data modules ports or ADU ports, set up a hunt group for the modem ports).

### **DCP Mode 3**

---

See the switch documentation for administering DS1 and/or ISDN facilities, or refer to the information received from the design center. If network tests are needed, refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Maintenance* (585-300-110).

## **Task 8: Assigning the Data Link (CL Integration Only)**

---

The data link connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB to the Generic 3r Packet Gateway (PGATE) board (TN577). The TN577 is an BX.25 protocol interface between the switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The BX.25 data module is a port on the PGATE board which acts as a protocol converter and packet handler. It provides RS-449 (electrical) and RS-232 (physical) connectivity at the physical layer.

### **⇒ NOTE:**

A data link is required with an analog emulation. A data link is optional with a digital emulation, depending on the features required on the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Complete this task in this chapter if the DEFINITY AUDIX system connects to the G3r by a direct cable, an Isolating Data Interface (IDI), or private line facilities using two Data Service Units (DSUs). If the distance between the G3r and the DEFINITY AUDIX system in a remote module is over 400 feet, two Modular Processor Data Modules (MPDMs) are needed to complete the connection. Refer to Appendix C, *Assigning the G3r Data Link Over 400 Feet*, for instructions.

Complete the following tasks described in this chapter to assign the data link:

- Task 8A: Assigning the PGATE Board
- Task 8B: Assigning the BX.25 Data Module
- Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link
- Task 8D: Assigning the Processor Channel

### **Task 8A: Assigning the PGATE Board**

---

This task assigns a Packet Gateway (PGATE) board. You do not need to perform this task if the PGATE board has been administered previously on the switch. Refer to *Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

Use the following procedure to complete the Packet Gateway Board screen:

1. Enter **add pgate [board location]**

Figure 3-24, Example Packet Gateway Board Screen, shows a sample Packet Gateway Board screen.

```
add pgate 02B12                                     Page 1 of 1

                PACKET GATEWAY BOARD

Board Location: 02B12                               Name: audix
Application: X.25
External cable type: rs232
Port configuration: 1) rs232 2) rs232 3) rs232 4) rs232
```

**Figure 3-24. Example Packet Gateway Board Screen**

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-12, Packet Gateway Board Screen Entries, to complete the Packet Gateway Board screen.

**Table 3-12. Packet Gateway Board Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Board Location	Enter five characters. The first two represent the cabinet(01-22). The third represents the carrier (A-E). The fourth and fifth are the slot number within the carrier (01-20 for medium cabinets, 01-18 for small cabinets).
Name	audix or another descriptive name for the PGATE application
Application	A display-only field indicating that the communications protocol used to transmit messages over the PGATE is BX.25.
External cable type	A display-only field indicating that rs232 is the type of physical interface being used between the PGATE port and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Port configuration	A display-only field indicating that the port is configured for rs232 communication.

3. Press **ENTER**.

### **Task 8B: Assigning the BX.25 Data Module**

This task assigns a BX.25 Data Module in the G3r for communications to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The BX.25 data module extension must correspond to an entry on the Interface Link screen in Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link. Refer to *Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

Use the following procedure to assign the BX.25 Data Module:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table 3-13, BX.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 1, to complete page 1 of the Data Module screen.
3. Use the entries described in Table 3-14, BX.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 2, to complete page 2 of the BX.25 Data Module screen.

Figure 3-25, Example BX.25 Data Module Screen — Page 1, shows a sample of page 1 of the BX.25 Data Module screen.

```
add data-module 12050                                     Page 1 of 2
                                     DATA MODULE
Data Extension: 12050                                     Type: x.25           Port: 01A0501
Name: audix                                             COR: 1
Endpoint Type: adjunct                                DTE/DTC: dtc       Baud Rate: 9600
Error Logging? y                                       Remote Loop-Around Test? n

Permanent Virtual Circuit? y                            Highest PVC Logical Channel : 64
Switched Virtual Circuit? n
```

**Figure 3-25. Example BX.25 Data Module Screen — Page 1**

Table 3-13, BX.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 1, describes the fields on page 1 of the BX.25 Data Module screen.

**Table 3-13. BX.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 1**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the BX.25 data module when the <b>add data-module</b> command is entered.
Type	x.25
Port	Enter the seven-character PGATE port location to which the BX.25 data module is connected (for example, 01A0501). Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3rSwitches) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Name	audix or another name to identify the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This field is optional.
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the BX.25 data module. Obtain the COR from <i>Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Endpoint Type	adjunct
DTE/DCE	dte
Baud Rate	9600
Error Logging?	Enter <b>y</b> to record BX.25 protocol errors in the G3r hardware error log.
Remote Loop-Around Test?	n
Permanent Virtual Circuit	Default is y (cannot be changed).
Highest PVC Logical Channel	Default is 64 (cannot be changed).
Switched Virtual Circuit	Default is n (cannot be changed).

4. Press (NEXTPAGE).

Page 2 of the BX.25 Data Module screen appears.

Figure 3-26, Example BX.25 Data Module Screen — Page 2, shows a sample of page 2 of the BX.25 Data Module screen.

```
                                DATA MODULE                                Page 2 of 2
LAYER 2 PARAMETERS
  Number of Outstanding Frames (w): 1
    Retry Attempt Counter (N2): 2
      Frame Size (N1): 135
Retransmission (T1) Timer (1/10 seconds): 10
  Idle (T4) Timer (1/10 seconds): 30
LAYER 3 PARAMETERS
  Number of Outstanding Packets: 2
  Restart (T20) Timer (seconds): 8
  Reset (T22) Timer (seconds): 10
```

**Figure 3-26. Example BX.25 Data Module Screen — Page 2**

Table 3-14, BX.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 2, describes the fields on Page 2 of the BX.25 Data Module screen.

**Table 3-14. BX.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 2**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Number of Outstanding Frames (w)	1 is recommended. Specifies layer 2 window size (1-7 frames). If the value is 1, up to 1 frame can be sent without confirmation.
Retry Attempt Counter (N2)	Specifies the number of times (0-7) to send one frame when this frame is not confirmed for a period of time; default is 2.
Frame Size (N1)	Specifies the number of bytes (135 or 263) in a frame; default is 135. If the value is 135, there can be up to 1080 bits within a frame. This value is suitable for all adjuncts and for DCS.
Retransmission (T1) Timer (1/10 seconds)	The T1 timer is started at the beginning or the end of the transmission of a frame. At the end of this timer (0-250), retransmission of a frame will be initiated according to the procedures for link set-up and disconnection or information transfer; default is 10.
Idle (T4) Timer (1/10 seconds)	The T4 timer is a system parameter which represents the time a DTE will allow without frames being exchanged on the datalink (0-250); default is 30.
Number of Outstanding Packets	Specifies the number of packets (2-7) that can be sent without confirmation; default is 2.
Restart (T20) Timer (seconds)	The T20 timer is a DTE time-limit (0-500) started when DTE issues a restart indication and terminated when the restart request is received or confirmed; default is 8.
Reset (T22) Timer (seconds)	The T22 timer is a DTE time-limit (0-500) started when DTE issues a reset indication and terminated when the reset request is received or confirmed; must be 10 for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

5. Press **ENTER**.

## Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link

The Interface Links screen is used to identify, describe, and enable BX.25 Interface Links. The Interface Link provides a physical interface between G3r and the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Change the Interface Links screen to add the BX.25 data module assigned in Task 8B: Assigning the BX.25 Data Module.



### CAUTION:

*Perform this step during off-hours only. This step causes an interface reset which affects all other links that may be made to the switch [Distributed Communications System (DCS), Applications Processor (AP), and Call Management System (CMS)].*

Use the following procedure to change the Interface Links screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table 3-15, Interface Links Screen Entries, to complete the Interface Links screen.

Figure 3-27, Example Interface Links Screen (G3r), shows a sample G3r Interface Links screen used to define the BX.25 data module Interface Link that will terminate on a port in the PGATE board.

change communication-interface links							Page 1 of 1
INTERFACE LINKS							
Link	Enabled	X.25 Extension	Destination Number	Establish Connection	Connected Data Module	Identification	
1:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
2:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
3:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
4:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
5:	y	12050	external	_____	_____	AUDIXCL	
6:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
7:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
8:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
9:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
10:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
11:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
12:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
13:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
14:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
15:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	
16:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	

**Figure 3-27. Example Interface Links Screen (G3r)**

Table 3-15, Interface Links Screen Entries, describes the fields on the G3r Interface Links screen.

**Table 3-15. Interface Links Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Link	This is a display-only field. Indicates the interface link number that connects to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Choose an unused link (1-16). This link number will be entered in Task 8D: Assigning the Processor Channel.
Enabled	y
X.25 Extension	Enter the extension of the BX.25 data module administered in Task 8B: Assigning the BX.25 Data Module.
Destination Number	external
Establish Connection	This field is blank.
Connected Data Module	Leave this field blank.
Identification	Enter a name to identify the link. This is the name entered on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen.

3. Press **(ENTER)**.

### **Task 8D: Assigning the Processor Channel**

Assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to a processor channel on the Processor Channel Assignment screen. Choose an unused processor channel (1-128). Refer to *Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3r Switches)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

Use the following procedure to change the Processor Channel Assignment screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table 3-16, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries, to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to an unused processor channel on the Processor Channel Assignment screen.

Figure 3-28, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (G3r), shows a sample G3r Processor Channel Assignment screen.

```

change communication-interface processor-channels          Page 4 of 4
                PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT
Proc
Chan  Application  Interface  Local  Remote  Adjunct  Machine-ID
      |            |  Link Chan  Port   Port   Name     |
1:   |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
2:   |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
3:   |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
4:   |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
5:   |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
6:   |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
7:   |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
8:   |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
9:   |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
10:  |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
11:  |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
12:  |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
13:  | audix      |  5    1    3    1    audix    |  1         |
14:  |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |
15:  |            |  ---  ---  ---   ---   |            |

```

**Figure 3-28. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (G3r)**

Table 3-16, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries, describes the fields to be entered for the selected Proc Chan on the G3r Processor Channel Assignment screen.

**Table 3-16. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 128 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel (1-128) and complete the fields for that channel.
Application	Enter <b>audix</b> to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the Link chosen in Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link.
Interface Channel	Enter the AUDIX Port Logical Channel used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. Obtain the number from <i>Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3rSwitches)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Local Port	Enter the Switch Port number used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. Obtain the number from <i>Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration for G3rSwitches)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Remote Port	Enter the value entered for Interface Channel above. This is the same value entered for AUDIX Port Logical Channel on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Adjunct Name	Enter the name defined on the switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen in Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only) such as audix.
Machine-ID	If the DEFINITY AUDIX system is <i>not</i> serving several switches in a DCS, this entry is typically 1. Enter the Machine-ID of the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.

3. Press **ENTER**.

The following table shows the field correlations between the G3r Processor Channel Assignment screen and the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

**Table 3-17. G3r/DEFINITY AUDIX System Correlations**

<b>G3r Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field</b>	<b>DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen Field</b>
Interface Channel	Logical Channel
Remote Port	
Local Port	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111) (Chapter 3) to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.
- Return to Appendix A, section Changing from DS Integration — Digital to CL Integration — Digital., if appropriate.

### **Task 8E: Verifying the Link**

This task verifies that the switch-to-DEFINITY AUDIX system link is operational. Before it can be operational, you must assign the link at the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Return to this task after completing the switch administration and after the technician has installed and administered the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system link is not up in 5 minutes, use the G3r Maintenance manual and the following steps to diagnose the DEFINITY AUDIX system link. *Substitute the brackets below with the Interface Link of Task 8C: Assigning the Interface Link:*

1. Make sure the time and date have been set correctly. If not, enter **set time** to correct them.
2. Enter **status link [ ]** to verify that the DEFINITY AUDIX system link has been established. Under LOCAL/REMOTE PROCESSOR CHANNELS, [ ]/X should appear (where [ ] is the Interface Link number and X is the Interface Channel number from Task 8D: Assigning the Processor Channel).

If the Link status is *not connected*:

1. Enter **test link [ ]**
2. Enter **1 r 1** at the end of the command line.

If this test fails, follow the procedures in the switch maintenance manual.

If this test passes and the link status does not display, call the Technical Service Center (TSC) at 1-800-248-1234.

If the Link status is *connected* but the [ ]/X does not display under LOCAL/REMOTE PROCESSOR CHANNELS, verify the DEFINITY AUDIX system AUDIX Port Logical Channel and Switch Port translations.

## **Task 9: Completing Optional Switch Feature Administration**

---

Refer to Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration", for instructions on completing any optional switch administration that may be needed.

## **Task 10: Administering the Subscribers**

---

This task describes how to administer the subscribers, enabling them to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Complete this task when you are ready to place the subscribers into service. This task is required to place the DEFINITY AUDIX system in an in-service usable state. Make sure that all tasks in *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111) are complete before completing subscriber administration.

To be able to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system, all DEFINITY AUDIX system subscribers must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path. All DEFINITY AUDIX system initial administration and switch voice port administration should be completed before placing the subscribers into service. If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed on an existing switch, administer the subscribers *after* the DEFINITY AUDIX system has passed acceptance testing (see *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111)).

Subscriber administration on the switch includes:

- Defining a coverage path with the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group as a coverage point.
- Changing the feature options to enable Leave Word Calling (LWC) reception on the switch.

### **Task 10A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers**

---

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how the customer wants to handle call coverage for groups of

subscribers. If the DEFINITY AUDIX system has been installed on an existing switch, you may need to add the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths. Refer to *Worksheet B-4: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DS Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)* for coverage paths selected by the customer.

**⇒ NOTE:**

Do not use the same coverage path used for the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports (digital emulation only). The voice ports' coverage path covers to the AUDIX hunt group unconditionally. Unconditional coverage is undesirable for subscribers.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path number** at the switch administration terminal. Obtain the Call Coverage Path Number from *Worksheet B-4: Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DS Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

The coverage criteria shown in the following example is a suggestion.

```

add coverage path 21          COVERAGE PATH          Page 1 of 1
                               Coverage Path Number: 21
                               Next Path Number: ____ Linkage: ____ ____

COVERAGE CRITERIA
Station/Group Status      Inside Call      Outside Call
    Active?                n                n
    Busy?                  y                y
    Don't Answer?         y                y   Number of Rings: 3
    All?                   n                n
DND/SAC/Goto Cover?      y                y

COVERAGE POINTS
    Point1: h10
    Point2: ____
    Point3: ____

```

**Figure 3-29. Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (G3r)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-18, Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

**Table 3-18. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries**

Field	Entry																		
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the <b>add coverage path</b> command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens so that user stations will cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports.																		
Coverage Criteria	The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage. See <i>Worksheet B-4, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DS Integration)</i> , in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> . (The following conditions are suggestions.)																		
Station/Group Status	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Inside Call</th> <th>Outside Call</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Active?</td> <td><b>n</b></td> <td><b>n</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Busy?</td> <td><b>y</b></td> <td><b>y</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Don't Answer?</td> <td><b>y</b></td> <td><b>y</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>All?</td> <td><b>n</b></td> <td><b>n</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SAC/Go to Cover?</td> <td><b>y</b></td> <td><b>y</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Inside Call	Outside Call	Active?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>	Busy?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>	Don't Answer?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>	All?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>	SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>
	Inside Call	Outside Call																	
Active?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>																	
Busy?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>																	
Don't Answer?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>																	
All?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>																	
SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>																	
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number field entry is linked to.																		
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.																		
Number of Rings	Enter the number of rings from 1 through 99. Three rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a user's voice terminal will ring before the switch sees a <i>no answer</i> condition and sends the call to the first coverage point. See <i>Worksheet B-4, Assign the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (DS Integration)</i> , in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .																		
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter <b>h</b> followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group.																		

3. Press **ENTER**.

## Task 10B: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Subscriber

---

### DS Integration

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber as follows:

1. Set Coverage Path to the subscriber coverage path defined in *Task 10A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers*.
2. Set LWC Reception to **spe**.
3. Set LWC Activation? to **n**.



#### NOTE:

It is recommended that the switch Leave Word Calling (LWC) feature not be activated for any voice terminals other than the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports since this will cause a problem when clearing message waiting lamps (MWLs). As a recommendation, do not assign a LWC button to any subscriber. Thus, avoid using the code **lwc-store** for any button.

4. Set Coverage Msg Retrieval? to **y**
5. Set Message Waiting Indicator? to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Press .

### Restrictions On Switch Translations

There are several restrictions on DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber names that are derived from the switch names database:

- The names in the switch names database must be unique when compared to other names, trunk names, hunt group names, etc.
- Names in the switch names database or trunk names must not contain the characters `<space>to<space>`.
- Names in the switch names database or trunk names must not contain the word *AUDIX* (uppercase) except in voice port names related to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

- The DEFINITY AUDIX system recognizes names that meet the rules required by the switch directory. The switch does not include names in the directory that contain punctuation marks except for the following punctuation marks:

- comma ( , )

Multiple commas in a name, a comma as the first character of a name, and a comma as the last character of a name are not allowed.

- period ( . )

- ampersand ( & )

- dash ( — )

- apostrophe ( ' )

If a name includes other punctuation marks, the DEFINITY AUDIX system treats calls from that station as outside calls. If the principle is a DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber, the DEFINITY AUDIX system answers coverage calls in stand-alone mode.

- Stations with no names administered will be handled correctly by the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

If a name is not found in the switch directory, the DEFINITY AUDIX system treats the first set of contiguous digits (of the same length as the dial plan) surrounded by non-digits as the extension of the calling/called party. Names that are not in the switch directory must not contain dial plan digits unless the digits represent the extension of the telephone user.

### CL Integration

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber as follows:

1. Set Coverage Path to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 10A: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers.
2. Set LWC Reception to **audix**.
3. Set LWC Activation? to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set Redirect Notification to **y**
5. Set Message Waiting Indication to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)

6. Under **BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS**, enter the following button assignments, when needed, to interact with **DEFINITY AUDIX** system features:
  - **call-fwd**
  - **goto-cover**
  - **lwc-store**
  - **send-calls**
7. Press **ENTER**.

## **Task 11: DCS Administration — Optional (Requires CL Integration)**

---

The **DEFINITY AUDIX** system can serve more than one switch when the switches are part of a **Distributed Communications System (DCS)** network. The switch that hosts the **DEFINITY AUDIX** system connects it to the other switches in the network. The **DEFINITY AUDIX** system uses the switch's existing **DCS** trunks for both data and voice communications. This section outlines the procedures for administering the **Generic 3r** as the host and/or as a remote switch for the **DEFINITY AUDIX** system in a **DCS** environment.

### **NOTE:**

The procedures in this section assume that the voice trunks between the switch nodes are translated already. See the appropriate switch documentation for these procedures.

There are two possible configurations for using a **DEFINITY AUDIX** system in a **DCS** configuration:

- **A DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS configuration via BX.25 Data Channels** — A **DEFINITY AUDIX** system residing on a switch can support other switches (remote) in a **DCS** network. One **DEFINITY AUDIX** system can be used to support up to 20 switches in a **DCS** network. A remote switch does not have a direct data link connection to the **DEFINITY AUDIX** system; it passes its data through the host switch to the **DEFINITY AUDIX** system via a channel over the **DCS BX.25** data link. The **DEFINITY AUDIX** system on the host switch has separately administered channels to each of the supported remote switches. These channels, provided by the host switch, connect the **DEFINITY AUDIX** system to the remote switches via hop channels. The host switch then provides the voice port and **DEFINITY AUDIX** system connections for all switches in the **DCS** that communicate with the **DEFINITY AUDIX** system. All **DEFINITY AUDIX** system features can be activated from both the host and remote switch.

The remote **DEFINITY AUDIX** system hunt group is a coverage point in a call coverage path at a remote switch not connected directly to the **DEFINITY AUDIX** system. The remote switch must be in the **DCS** network.

- **The DEFINITY AUDIX system in a DCS configuration via ISDN-PRI D-channel** — (Also known as ISDN-PRI D-channel DCS AUDIX feature.) This feature still uses BX.25 connectivity between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the host switch.

The ISDN-PRI connectivity is used between the host switch and remote switches in the DCS network. The feature requires the same hardware as the DCS Over ISDN-PRI D-channel feature.

DEFINITY AUDIX system messages are transported to the remote switch via administered non-call-associated temporary signaling connections (NCA-TSCs) between nodes supporting the ISDN-PRI D-channel DCS AUDIX feature. An administered NCA-TSC is established between two administered NCA-TSC endpoints on two different PBXs and will be up or enabled for a period of time depending on administered translations. The connection may be administered on an *as-needed* or *permanent* basis.

These same configurations are available on the remote switch. Each of these configurations is described in this section. For detailed examples of DCS in the following configurations, refer to *DCS and AUDIX Networking*, in *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3r Implementation (555-230-651)*:

- Traditional DCS network example
- D-channel DCS network example (private network only)
- D-channel DCS network example (public network access/egress)
- Integrated DCS network example (private network only)
- Integrated DCS network example (public network access)

### **Task 11A: Assigning the Adjunct Names at the Remote Switch**

---

At the remote G3r switch, enter the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen. Perform these steps at each remote switch:

1. To access the User Defined Adjunct Names screen, enter **change adjunct names** at the remote switch administration terminal.
2. Enter the name used for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch under AUDIX Names on the screen.

Figure 3-30, Example User Defined Adjunct Names Screen (Remote G3r), shows a sample User Defined Adjunct Names screen for a remote G3r switch.

```
change adjunct-names                                     Page 1 of 1
                                     USER DEFINED ADJUNCT NAMES

AUDIX NAMES                                           MESSAGE SERVER NAMES
1: AUDIXCL                                           1: _____
2: _____                                         2: _____
3: _____                                         3: _____
4: _____                                         4: _____
5: _____                                         5: _____
6: _____                                         6: _____
7: _____                                         7: _____
8: _____
```

**Figure 3-30. Example User Defined Adjunct Names Screen (Remote G3r)**

**⇒ NOTE:**

This same name must be entered in the AUDIX Name field on the following G3r screens:

- add hunt-group
- change communication-interface processor-channels
- add station
- change signaling-group (ISDN)
- add term-ext group (ISDN)
- add vector-directory-number (ISDN)

### Task 11B: Administering DCS with BX.25 Signaling

Complete this task or Task 11C: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel.

Figure 3-31, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows that DCS switch data connections involve a remote switch and a host switch with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

**NOTE:**

The GBC Systems Design Center designs a multi-node DCS with a DEFINITY AUDIX system. You need the planning worksheets from the Design Center before beginning the DCS switch administration described in this chapter.

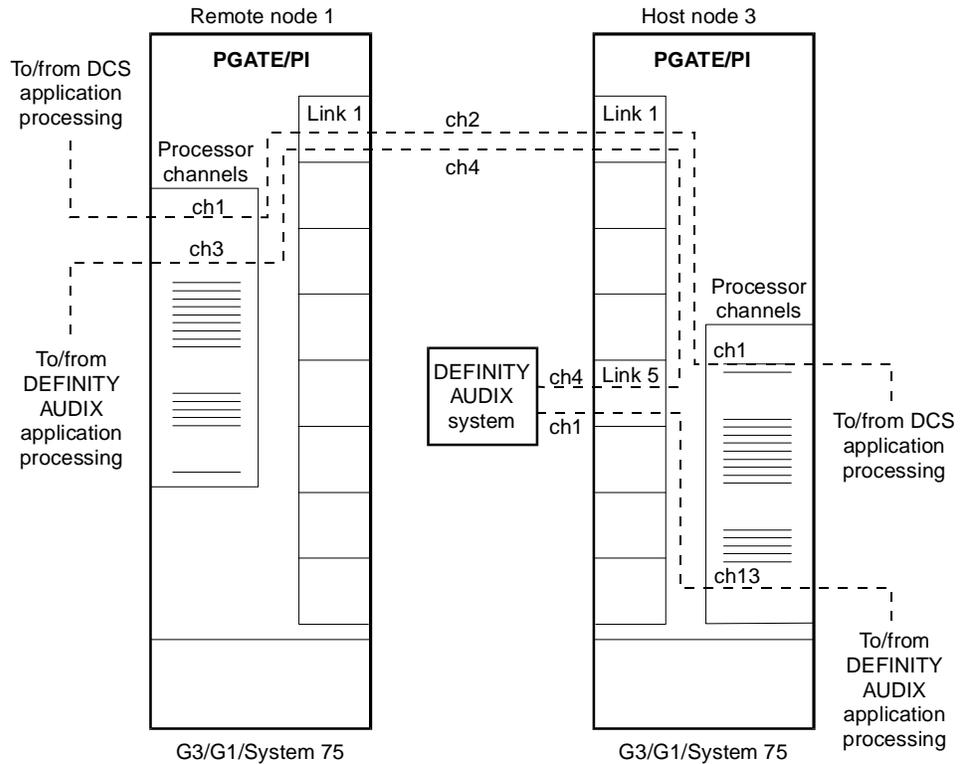


Figure 3-31. Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS

Figure 3-31, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows the following values:

<b>Remote (Node 1)</b>		<b>Host (Node 3)</b>	
Processor Channel	3	Processor Channel	13
Interface Link	1	Interface Link	5
Interface Channel	4	Interface Channel	1
Local Port	3	DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID	4
Remote Port	4		

The host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the above example shows the following values for the DCS processor channel and the DEFINITY AUDIX processor channel:

#### Host Switch Processor Channel Assignment Screen

<b>Proc Channel</b>	<b>Application</b>	<b>Interface</b>		<b>Local Port</b>	<b>Remote Port</b>	<b>Adjunct Name</b>	<b>Machine-ID</b>
		<b>Link</b>	<b>Chan</b>				
1	dcs	1	2	2	2		1
13	audix	5	1	59	1	AUDIXCL	4

Figure 3-32, Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI Screen, shows the Switch Link DCIU-SCI screen for the above example..

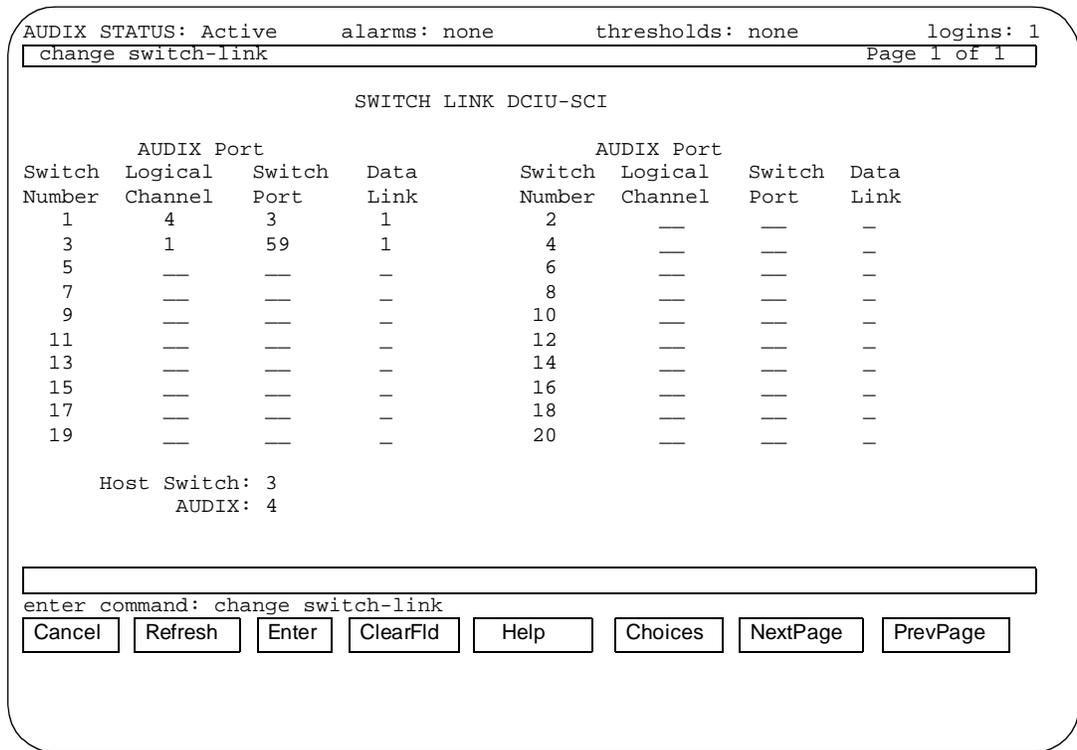


Figure 3-32. Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI Screen

### Task 11B.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Remote Switch

At the remote switch, use the following steps to assign a processor channel for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

Perform these steps at each G3r remote switch.

1. Enter **busyout link x** to busy out the link where **x** is the DCS link number.



**CAUTION:**

*This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.*

2. Enter **change communication-interface links**
  - a. Set Enable? to n for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
  - b. Press **(ENTER)**.
3. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the remote switch administration terminal.
4. Use the entries described in Table 3-19, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G3r), to assign an unused processor channel on the DCS link between the remote switch and the host switch.

Figure 3-33, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (Remote G3r), shows a sample Processor Channel Assignment screen on the remote G3r switch.

```
change communication-interface processor-channels                               Page 1 of 8
```

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT						
Proc Chan	Application	Interface Link Chan	Local Port	Remote Port	Adjunct Name	Machine-ID
1:	dcs	1 2	2	2		3
2:	dcs	8 22	22	22		8
3:	audix	1 4	3	4	AUDIXCL	4
4:	_____	— —	—	—	_____	—
5:	_____	— —	—	—	_____	—
6:	_____	— —	—	—	_____	—
7:	_____	— —	—	—	_____	—
8:	_____	— —	—	—	_____	—
9:	_____	— —	—	—	_____	—
10:	_____	— —	—	—	_____	—
11:	_____	— —	—	—	_____	—
12:	_____	— —	—	—	_____	—
13:	_____	— —	—	—	_____	—
14:	_____	— —	—	—	_____	—
15:	_____	— —	—	—	_____	—

**Figure 3-33. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (Remote G3r)**

Table 3-19, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G3r), describes the fields to be entered for the selected Proc Chan on the G3r Processor Channel Assignment screen.

**Table 3-19. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Remote G3r)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 128 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel (1-128) and complete the fields for that channel.
Application	Enter <b>audix</b> to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the number of the Interface Link that was busied out at the beginning of this task. This is the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch.
Interface Channel	Enter a number from 1 to 64 to identify the interface channel on the DCS link that connects this remote switch to the host switch for the purpose of connecting to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This number must match the AUDIX Port Logical Channel field on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Local Port	Enter the Switch Port number used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI for the remote switch.
Remote Port	Enter the value entered for Interface Channel above. This is the port on which the host switch expects the connection to be established.
Adjunct Name	Enter the name defined on the switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen in Task 11A: Assigning the Adjunct Names at the Remote Switch, such as audix. This name must match the AUDIX Name field on the host switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen for this DEFINITY AUDIX system if the host switch is a G3r.
Machine-ID	Enter the Machine ID for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This entry must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.

5. Press **[ENTER]**.

The following table shows the field correlations between a remote G3r Processor Channel Assignment screen and the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. The field entries on these two screens must match as specified below.

**Table 3-20. Remote G3r/DEFINITY AUDIX System Correlations**

<b>G3r Processor Channel Assignment Screen Field</b>	<b>DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Screen Field</b>
Interface Channel	AUDIX Port
Remote Port	Logical Channel
Local Port	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**

**CAUTION:**

*These steps will restart all links on this interface. It is recommended that you perform them after normal business hours.*

2. Set Enable to **y** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch (the link disabled at the beginning of this task).
3. Press **(ENTER)**.

### **Task 11B.2: Assigning the Hop Channel at the Host Switch**

Move to the host switch administration terminal. At the host switch, use the following steps to establish a hop (a software data path) from the remote switch through the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

1. Enter **busyout link x** to busy out the link where **x** is the link number of the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.

**CAUTION:**

*This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.*

2. Enter **busyout link x** to busy out the link where **x** is the link number of the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

**CAUTION:**

*This step disables DCS transparency. It is recommended that you perform these steps after normal business hours.*

3. Enter **change communication-interface links**
  - a. Set Enable? to **n** for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch.
  - b. Set Enable? to **n** for the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
  - c. Press **ENTER**.
4. Enter **change communication-interface hop-channels** at the switch administration terminal.
5. Use the entries described in Table 3-21, Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host), to complete the Hop Channel Assignment screen.

Figure 3-34, Example Hop Channel Assignment Screen (Host), shows a sample Hop Channel Assignment screen.

```

display communication-interface hop-channels                               Page 1 of 4
HOP CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT
Index Link/Channel A Link/Channel B Index Link/Channel A Link/Channel B
1: 5 4 1 4 17: — — — —
2: — — — — 18: — — — —
3: — — — — 19: — — — —
4: — — — — 20: — — — —
5: — — — — 21: — — — —
6: — — — — 22: — — — —
7: — — — — 23: — — — —
8: — — — — 24: — — — —
9: — — — — 25: — — — —
10: — — — — 26: — — — —
11: — — — — 27: — — — —
12: — — — — 28: — — — —
13: — — — — 29: — — — —
14: — — — — 30: — — — —
15: — — — — 31: — — — —
16: — — — — 32: — — — —
    
```

**Figure 3-34. Example Hop Channel Assignment Screen (Host)**

Table 3-21, Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host), describes the fields to be entered on the G3r Hop Channel Assignment screen at the host switch.

**Table 3-21. Hop Channel Assignment Screen Entries (Host)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Link	Enter an interface link number from <b>1</b> through <b>16</b> . For the first link, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the remote switch to the host switch (this is the link busied out in step 1 of this task).
Channel A	Enter the Interface Chan from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the remote switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the host switch.
Link	Enter an interface link number from <b>1</b> through <b>16</b> . For the second link, enter the Interface Link from the host switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the link that connects the host switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system (this is the link busied out in step 2 of this task).
Channel B	Enter the Remote Port from the remote switch Processor Channel Assignment screen for the channel that connects the remote switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This is also the AUDIX Port Logical Channel used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen for the remote switch.

6. Press **ENTER**.

Perform the following steps to enable the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

1. Enter **change communication-interface links**



**CAUTION:**

*These steps will restart all links on this interface. It is recommended that you perform them after normal business hours.*

2. Set Enable to y both for the DCS link between the host switch and the remote switch and for the link between the host switch and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
3. Press **ENTER**.

### Task 11C: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI D-Channel

Complete this task or Task 11B: Administering DCS with BX.25 Signaling.

This section contains step-by-step procedures to administer a DEFINITY AUDIX system on a Generic 3r in a DCS using an ISDN-PRI D-channel configuration (also known as DCS+). Network design examples for Traditional DCS networks, D-channel DCS networks (private network only), D-channel DCS networks (public network access/egress), Integrated DCS networks (private network only), and Integrated DCS networks (public network access) are provided in Chapter 3 of *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3r Implementation (555-230-651)*.

**NOTE:**

The BC Systems Design Center can assist you when designing a multi-node DCS+ with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Figure 3-35, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System in an ISDN DCS+ Network, shows an example of the DCS+ switch data connections with a remote switch and a host switch with a DEFINITY AUDIX system.

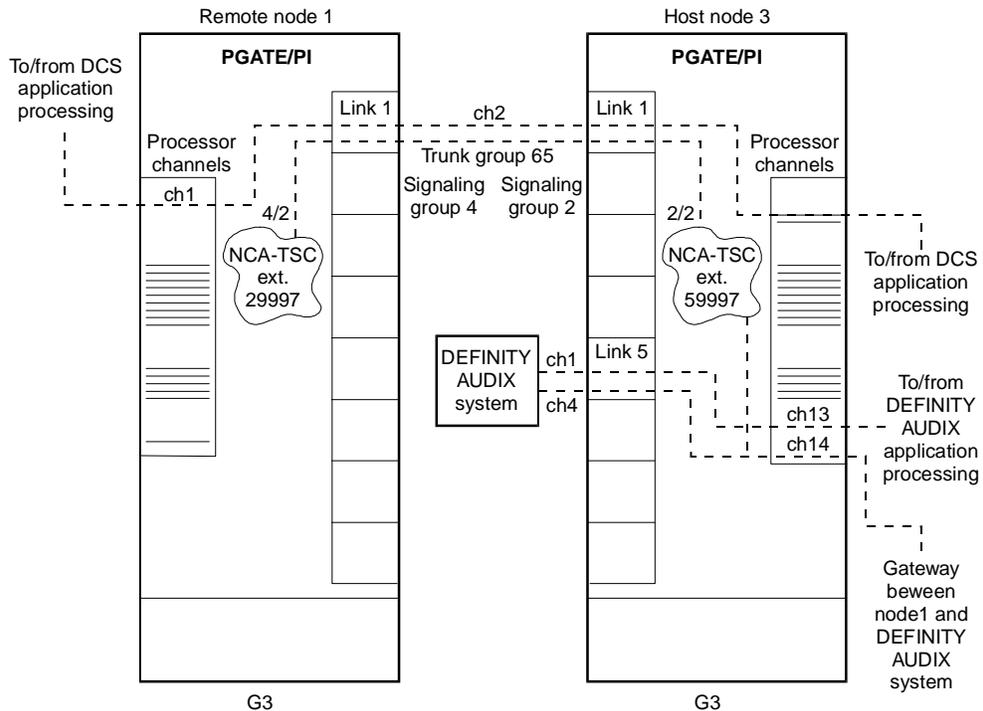


Figure 3-35. Example DEFINITY AUDIX System in an ISDN DCS+ Network

Figure 3-35, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System in an ISDN DCS+ Network, shows the following values:

<b>Remote (Node 1)</b>		<b>Host (Node 3)</b>	
Signaling Group	4	Signaling Group	2
Administered NCA TSC Index	2	Administered NCA TSC Index	2
NCA-TSC Extension	2999 7	NCA-TSC Extension	59997
		Gateway Processor Channel	14

Figure 3-32, Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI Screen, shows an example of the DEFINITY AUDIX system Switch Link DCIU-SCI screen for the above example.

### **Task 11C.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch**

At the host switch, use the following steps to assign a processor channel to function as the gateway between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the remote switch.

Perform these steps at the G3r host switch.

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels**

Figure 3-36, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (ISDN Gateway), shows a sample Processor Channel Assignment screen for the gateway on the host G3r switch for DCS via ISDN-PRI D-Channel.

```
change communication-interface processor-channels
```

Page 1 of 8

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT							
Proc Chan	Application	Interface Link Chan		Local Port	Remote Port	Adjunct Name	Machine-ID
1:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
2:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
3:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
4:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
5:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
6:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
7:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
8:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
9:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
10:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
11:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
12:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
13:	audix 5 1 59 1	AUDIXCL	4				
14:	gateway 5 4 3 4						
15:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
16:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—

**Figure 3-36. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (ISDN Gateway)**

- Use the entries described in Table 3-22, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (ISDN Gateway), to assign a gateway between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the remote switch.

**Table 3-22. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries (ISDN Gateway)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 128 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel ( <b>1-128</b> ) and complete the fields for that channel. This processor channel provides a gateway on the host G3r switch.
Application	Enter <b>gateway</b> to identify the channel application, ISDN Over PRI D-channel Gateway.
Interface Link	Enter the Interface Link from the host switch Interface Links screen for the DEFINITY AUDIX link.
Interface Channel	Enter a number from <b>1</b> to <b>64</b> to identify the interface channel that connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system to the host switch.
Local Port	Enter the Switch Port number used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Remote Port	Enter the value entered for Interface Channel above. This is the port on which the host switch expects the connection to be established.
Adjunct Name	Leave this field blank.
Machine-ID	Leave this field blank.

3. Press **ENTER**.

### **Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch**

The Signaling Group screen is used to administer the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) Temporary Signaling Connections (TSC) used in support of DCS Over ISDN PRI D-channel.

Before assigning the Signaling Group at the host switch, ensure that the following steps have been completed to enable voice communications on the DCS connection between the host switch and the remote switch. This is part of the DCS administration. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. Refer to *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3r Implementation (555-230-651)*, for more information.

1. Set up DCS on a trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch with Used for DCS set to y and DCS Signaling set to d-chan (**change trunk-group number**). In the example, the trunk group is 65.
2. Set up a Uniform Dial Plan with a UDP Code routing treatment that will be used on the trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch (**add udp number**).
3. Define the UDP Code on the AAR (Automatic Alternate Routing) Digit Analysis Table (**change aar analysis number**). The AAR digit analysis table is used to route the call.
4. Define a route pattern for the UDP Code on the trunk group (65 in the example) (**add route-pattern UDP Code**).

Perform these steps at the G3r host switch.

1. Enter **change signaling-group x** where **x** is the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the remote switch. (It is assumed that DCS is administered already on this signaling channel.)

Figure 3-37, Example Signaling Group Screen — Host (Page 1), shows a sample of page 1 of the Signaling Group screen.

```

change signaling-group 2                                     Page 1 of 5
                                SIGNALING GROUP
Group Number: 2      Associated Signaling? y      Max number of NCA TSC: 10
                    Primary D-channel: 15A1024    Max number of CA TSC: 10
                    Secondary D-channel:          Trunk Group for NCA TSC: 65

Trunk Brd      Interface ID      Trunk Brd      Interface ID
1: _____      —              11: _____      —
2: _____      —              12: _____      —
3: _____      —              13: _____      —
4: _____      —              14: _____      —
5: _____      —              15: _____      —
6: _____      —              16: _____      —
7: _____      —              17: _____      —
8: _____      —              18: _____      —
9: _____      —              19: _____      —
10: _____     —              20: _____      —
    
```

**Figure 3-37. Example Signaling Group Screen — Host (Page 1)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-23, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 1), to complete page 1 of the screen.

**Table 3-23. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 1)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Group Number	Displays the signaling group number.
Associated Signaling	<b>n</b> indicates Non-Facility Associated Signaling.
Primary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit pack port. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. Default is blank.
Secondary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit packport used for secondary D-channel signaling. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. Default is blank.
Max Number of NCA TSC	Increment this field entry by 1 (for example, if this entry is <b>2</b> , change it to <b>3</b> ). This is the maximum number of simultaneous Non-Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (NCA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. This number includes all NCA-TSCs that are administered on Pages 2-5 of the screen and those NCA-TSCs that tandem through the switch in route to another switch in the network. Valid entries are <b>0-256</b> ; default is <b>0</b> .
Max number of CA TSC	The maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. Valid entries are <b>0-400</b> ; default is <b>0</b> .
Trunk Group for NCA TSC	The ISDN-PRI trunk group number whose incoming call handling table will be used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group. Valid entries are <b>1-666</b> ; default is blank.
Trunk Brd	Displayed when Associated Signaling is n (indicates NFAS). Enter a 5-character DS1 Interface circuit pack number that has trunk members belonging to this Signaling Group. Default is blank.
Interface ID	Displayed when Associated Signaling is n (indicates NFAS). An interface ID ( <b>0-31</b> ) for the corresponding DS1 Interface circuit pack.

3. Press **(NEXTPAGE)**.

The second page of the screen, *Administered NCA TSC Assignment*, is displayed.

Figure 3-38, Example Signaling Group Screen — Host (Page 2), shows a sample of page 2 of the Signaling Group screen.

ADMINISTERED NCA TSC ASSIGNMENT							Page 2 of 5
Service/Feature: nca-tsc				As-needed Inactivity			Time-out (min): 30
TSC	Local				Adj.	Mach.	
Index	Ext.	Enabled	Established	Dest. Digits	Appl.	Name	ID
1:	59998	y	permanent	29998	dcs	AUDIXCL	1
2:	59997	y	permanent	29997 g	ateway	AUDIXCL	
3:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
4:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
5:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
6:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
7:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
8:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
9:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
10:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
11:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
12:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
13:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
14:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
15:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
16:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Figure 3-38. Example Signaling Group Screen — Host (Page 2)

- Use the entries described in Table 3-24, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 2), to assign a TSC Index.

**Table 3-24. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Host (Page 2)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Service Feature	The service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in this Signaling Group. Valid entries are <b>accunet, i800, inwats, lds, mega800, megacom, multiquest, nca-tsc, operator, sdn, sub-operator, wats-max-bnd</b> , and [user-defined services]; default is blank.
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min)	The inactivity time-out for as-needed NCA-TSCs assigned in the Signaling Group. An as-needed administered NCA-TSC staying inactive in this time period will be removed from service. Valid entries are <b>10-90</b> ; default is blank.
TSC Index	Display only field. Choose a free index. The administered NCA TSC index represents one DCS logical channel connecting any two PBXs.
Local Ext	Enter an unassigned extension number. This assigns an extension on the switch to the administered NCA-TSC.
Enabled	<b>y</b>
Established	<b>permanent</b>
Dest. Digits	Enter the digits needed to route the administered NCA-TSC to the far-end switch. Valid entries are digits <b>0-9</b> and the <b>+, *, and #</b> special characters, and can include up to 15 digits; default is blank.
Appl.	gateway
Adj. Name	Enter the name of the DEFINITY AUDIX system as it appears on the host G3r User Defined Adjunct Names screen.
Machine ID	Enter the Machine ID of the far-end switch this administered NCA-TSC is to be connected to.

5. Press **[ENTER]**.

### Task 11C.3: Assigning the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel at the Host Switch

This screen maps a signaling group/TSC-index pair (assigned in Task 11C.2, *Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch*) to the processor channel used by the DEFINITY AUDIX system (assigned in Task 11C.1: Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch).

Perform these steps at the G3r host switch.

1. Enter **change isdn tsc-gateway**

Figure 3-39, Example ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen, shows a sample of the ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment screen.

```
change isdn tsc-gateway                                     Page 1 of 4
                    ISDN TSC GATEWAY CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT
```

Sig Group	Adm'd TSC	NCA Index	Processor Channel	Appli-cation	Sig Group	Adm'd TSC	NCA Index	Processor Channel	Appli-cation
1:	2	2	14	audix	17:	___	___	___	___
2:	___	___	___	___	18:	___	___	___	___
3:	___	___	___	___	19:	___	___	___	___
4:	___	___	___	___	20:	___	___	___	___
5:	___	___	___	___	21:	___	___	___	___
6:	___	___	___	___	22:	___	___	___	___
7:	___	___	___	___	23:	___	___	___	___
8:	___	___	___	___	24:	___	___	___	___
9:	___	___	___	___	25:	___	___	___	___
10:	___	___	___	___	26:	___	___	___	___
11:	___	___	___	___	27:	___	___	___	___
12:	___	___	___	___	28:	___	___	___	___
13:	___	___	___	___	29:	___	___	___	___
14:	___	___	___	___	30:	___	___	___	___
15:	___	___	___	___	31:	___	___	___	___
16:	___	___	___	___	32:	___	___	___	___

Figure 3-39. Example ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-25, ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen Entries.

**Table 3-25. ISDN TSC Gateway Channel Assignment Screen Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Sig Group	Enter the Group Number from page 1 of the Signaling Group screen in Task 11C.2, <i>Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch</i> .
Adm'd NCA TSC Index	Enter the TSC Index chosen on the Signaling Group screen in Task 11C.2, <i>Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch</i> .
Processor Channel	Enter the processor channel chosen in Task 11C.1, <i>Assigning the Processor Channel at the Host Switch</i> .
Application	audix

3. Press **ENTER**.

#### **Task 11C.4: Administering DCS Via ISDN-PRI at the Remote Switch**

Before assigning the Signaling Group at the remote switch, ensure that the following steps have been completed to enable voice communications on the DCS connection between the remote switch and the host switch. This is part of the DCS administration. The DEFINITY AUDIX system uses the existing DCS trunks for both data and voice communications. Refer to *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3r Implementation (555-230-651)*, for more information.

1. Set up DCS on a trunk group between the remote switch and the host switch with Used for DCS set to y and DCS Signaling set to d-chan (**change trunk-group number**). In the example, the trunk group is 65.
2. Set up a Uniform Dial Plan with a UDP Code routing treatment that will be used on the trunk group between the host switch and the remote switch (**add udp number**).
3. Define the UDP Code on the AAR (Automatic Alternate Routing) Digit Analysis Table (**change aar analysis number**). The AAR digit analysis table is used to route the call.
4. Define a route pattern for the UDP Code on the trunk group (65 in the example) (**add route-pattern UDP Code**).

The Signaling Group screen assigns the call-associated (CA) and non-call associated (NCA) temporary signaling connections (TSCs) for ISDN-DCS trunk groups on the remote switch.

Perform these steps at the G3r remote switch.

1. Enter **change signaling-group x** where **x** is the signaling group associated with the DCS non-call associated temporary signaling connection (NCA-TSC) on the host switch. (It is assumed that DCS is administered already on this signaling channel.)

Figure 3-40, Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 1), shows a sample of page 1 of the Signaling Group screen.

```
change signaling-group 4                                     Page 1 of 5
                                SIGNALING GROUP
Group Number: 4      Associated Signaling? y      Max number of NCA TSC: 10
                    Primary D-channel: 03E1524   Max number of CA TSC: 10
                    Secondary D-channel:         Trunk Group for NCA TSC: 65

Trunk Brd   Interface ID      Trunk Brd   Interface ID
1: _____      _____      11: _____      _____
2: _____      _____      12: _____      _____
3: _____      _____      13: _____      _____
4: _____      _____      14: _____      _____
5: _____      _____      15: _____      _____
6: _____      _____      16: _____      _____
7: _____      _____      17: _____      _____
8: _____      _____      18: _____      _____
9: _____      _____      19: _____      _____
10: _____      _____      20: _____      _____
```

**Figure 3-40. Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 1)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-26, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 1), to complete page 1 of the screen.

**Table 3-26. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 1)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Group Number	Displays the signaling group number.
Associated Signaling	<b>n</b> indicates Non-Facility Associated Signaling.
Primary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit packport. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. Default is blank.
Secondary D-channel	The port number associated with the DS1 Interface circuit packport used for secondary D-channel signaling. Currently, with FAS and NFAS, it is always the 24th port on the DS1 Interface circuit pack. Default is blank.
Max Number of NCA TSC	The maximum number of simultaneous Non-Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (NCA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. This number includes all NCA-TSCs that are administered on Pages 2-5 of the screen and those NCA-TSCs that tandem through the switch in route to another switch in the network. Valid entries are <b>0-256</b> ; default is <b>0</b> .
Max number of CA TSC	The maximum number of simultaneous Call Associated Temporary Signaling Connections (CA-TSCs) that can exist in the Signaling Group. Valid entries are <b>0-400</b> ; default is <b>0</b> .
Trunk Group for NCA TSC	The ISDN-PRI trunk group number whose incoming call handling table will be used to handle incoming NCA-TSCs through the signaling group. Valid entries are <b>1-666</b> ; default is blank.
Trunk Brd	Displayed when Associated Signaling is n (indicates NFAS). Enter a 5-character DS1 Interface circuit pack number that has trunk members belonging to this Signaling Group. Default is blank.
Interface ID	Displayed when Associated Signaling is n (indicates NFAS). An interface ID ( <b>0-31</b> ) for the corresponding DS1Interface circuit pack.

3. Press **(NEXTPAGE)**.

The second page of the screen, *Administered NCA TSC Assignment*, is displayed.

Figure 3-41, Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 2), shows a sample of page 2 of the Signaling Group screen.

ADMINISTERED NCA TSC ASSIGNMENT							Page 2 of 5
Service/Feature:				As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min):			
TSC	Local				Adj.	Mach.	
Index	Ext.	Enabled	Established	Dest. Digits	Appl. Name	ID	
1:	29998	y	permanent	59998	dcs	3	
2:	29997	y	permanent	59997	audix AUDIXCL	4	
3:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
4:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
5:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
6:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
7:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
8:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
9:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
10:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
11:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
12:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
13:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
14:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
15:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	
16:	_____	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	

Figure 3-41. Example Signaling Group Screen — Remote (Page 2)

- Use the entries described in Table 3-27, Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 2), to assign a TSC Index.

**Table 3-27. Signaling Group Screen Entries — Remote (Page 2)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Service Feature	The service type for all administered NCA-TSCs assigned in this Signaling Group. Valid entries are accunet, i800, inwats, lds, mega800, megacom, multiquest, nca-tsc, operator, sdn, sub-operator,wats-max-bnd, and [user-defined services]; default is blank.
As-needed Inactivity Time-out (min)	The inactivity time-out for as-needed NCA-TSCs assigned in the Signaling Group. An as-needed administered NCA-TSC staying inactive in this time period will be removed from service.Valid entries are 10-90; default is blank.
TSC Index	Choose the TSC Index chosen on the host switch in Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch. The administered NCA TSC index represents one DCS logical channel connecting any two PBXs.
Local Ext	Enter the Dest. Digits entered on the host switch in Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Enabled	<b>y</b>
Established	permanent
Dest. Digits	Enter the Local Ext. entered on the host switch in Task 11C.2: Assigning the Signaling Group at the Host Switch.
Appl.	audix
Adj. Name	Enter the name of the DEFINITY AUDIX system as it appears on the host G3r User Defined Adjunct Names screen.
Machine ID	Enter the Machine ID of the far-end switch this administered NCA-TSC is to be connected to.

5. Press **[ENTER]**.

### Task 11D: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch

---

This section contains step-by-step procedures to administer a Hunt Group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on a Generic 3r remote switch. (It is assumed that DCS connectivity is administered already.)

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system is not supporting a DCS network, this section does not apply.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system is supporting a DCS network, assign the remote DEFINITY AUDIX system (rem-audix) hunt group with the host switch DEFINITY AUDIX system AUDIX Extension number. No host switch administration is required.

1. At the remote switch administration terminal, enter **add hunt-group number** to assign a new hunt group.

Figure 3-42, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (Remote G3r), shows a sample Hunt Group screen.

```
add hunt-group 12                                     Page 1 of 27
                                                    HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 12          Group Extension: 72000      Group Type: ucd
Group Name: AUDIX          ACD? n
Queue? n                  Vector? n
Security Code: ____ Night Service Destination: ____  COR? 1
ISDN Caller Disp: _____ Coverage Path: ____
```

**Figure 3-42. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (Remote G3r)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-28, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 (Remote G3r), to complete the Hunt Group screen.

**Table 3-28. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 (Remote G3r)**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
Group Number	Displays the hunt group number assigned to the hunt group when the <b>add hunt-group</b> command is entered. An h followed by this number is included in user coverage paths in Task 11E.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch).
Group Extension	Enter an unused extension number (3 through 5 digits) to be assigned to the hunt group. This is the extension users will dial at the remote switch to access voice mail features.
Group Type	<b>ucd</b>
Group Name	Enter the name you want display set users to see when they call the DEFINITY AUDIX system to access voice mail features (up to 15 characters). AUDIX must be part of the name for the G3-MAadministration tool to recognize the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Other characters may appear in the name as long as AUDIX is part of the name. If AUDIX is <i>not</i> part of the Group Name, G3-MA will <i>not</i> be able to extract names from the switch when provisioning the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
ACD	<b>n</b> The DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports will not operate in an ACD group.
Queue?	<b>n</b>
Vector?	<b>n</b> (The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group may be vector-controlled.)
Security Code	Leave this field blank.
Night Service Destination	Enter the destination where calls to this hunt group will redirect when the hunt group is in the night service mode. Allowable entries are an assigned extension number, the attendant, or leave blank. This field will be left blank for most applications, but, occasionally, an application requires calls to be redirected when the hunt group is in night service mode.

*Continued on next page*

**Table 3-28. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 1 (Remote G3r) — Continued**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Entry</b>
COR	Enter the class of restriction (COR) number that reflects the desired restriction for the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. For security reasons, the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group should be assigned its own COR which has been restricted from accessing all outgoing trunks or only those outgoing trunks needed for Outcalling or AMIS Analog Networking. It is recommended that the default COR not be used.
ISDN Caller Disp	Enter <b>grp-name</b> or <b>mbr-name</b> to specify whether the hunt group name or member name, respectively, will be sent to the originating user (hunt group name will be used in most applications). This field is required if the ISDN-PRI option on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen is enabled. If ISDN-PRI is not enabled, this field must be blank.
Coverage Path	Leave this field blank.

3. Press **(NEXTPAGE)**.

Page 2 of the Hunt Group screen is displayed.

Figure 3-43, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2 (Remote G3r), shows a sample of page 2 of the Hunt Group screen for G3r.

```

                                     HUNT GROUP
                                     Page 2 of 27
Message Center: rem-audix           AUDIX Extension: 12000
Message Center AUDIX Name:         AUDIXCL Primary? y

```

**Figure 3-43. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2 (Remote G3r)**

Use the entries described Table 3-29, Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2 (Remote G3r), to complete page 2 of the G3r Hunt Group screen.

**Table 3-29. Hunt Group Screen Entries — Page 2 (Remote G3r)**

Field	Description
Message Center	<b>rem-audix</b>
AUDIX Extension	Enter the extension number assigned to the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group at the host switch.
Message Center AUDIX Name	Enter the name entered on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen in Task 11A: Assigning the Adjunct Names at the Remote Switch.
Primary	<b>y</b>

4. Press **ENTER**.
5. Leave the remaining pages of the screen blank.

### **Task 11E: Administering the Subscribers (Remote Switch)**

---

To be able to use the DEFINITY AUDIX system, all DEFINITY AUDIX system subscribers on the remote switch must be assigned the appropriate switch features and coverage path.

#### **⇒ NOTE:**

Before the subscribers can log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system, the DEFINITY AUDIX system administrator must administer the DEFINITY AUDIX system. (The DEFINITY AUDIX system will not answer unless the switch number field on the DEFINITY AUDIX system Subscriber screen is filled in by the system administrator for each remote subscriber.)

### **Task 11E.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch)**

Define a call coverage path for subscribers with the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group set up in Task 11D: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch, as a coverage point. You may need to define several call coverage paths depending on how the customer wants to handle call coverage for groups of subscribers. You may need to add the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as another coverage point for existing coverage paths.

To define a call coverage path for subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Coverage Path screen, enter **add coverage path number** at the switch administration terminal.

Figure 3-44, Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (System 75/G1), shows a sample subscriber Coverage Path screen for the System 75 or G1 switch.

```

                                Page 1 of 1
                                COVERAGE PATH
                                Coverage Path Number: 22
                                Next Path Number: ____ Linkage: ____ ____

COVERAGE CRITERIA
  Station/Group Status      Inside Call      Outside Call
    Active?                  n                n
    Busy?                    Y                Y
  Don't Answer?            Y                Y      Number of Rings: 3
    All?                     n                n
  SAC/Go to Cover?        Y                Y

COVERAGE POINTS
  Point1: h12                Point3: ____
  Point2: ____

```

**Figure 3-44. Example Subscriber Coverage Path Screen (System 75/G1)**

2. Use the entries described in Table 3-30, Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries, to complete the Coverage Path screen.

**Table 3-30. Subscriber Coverage Path Screen Entries**

Field	Entry																		
Coverage Path Number	Displays the coverage path number assigned to the coverage path when the <b>add coverage path</b> command is entered. This number should appear in the Coverage Path field on all subscriber station screens on the remote switch so that user stations will cover to the DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports.																		
Coverage Criteria	<p>The conditions that, when met, cause the call to redirect to coverage. (The following conditions are suggestions.)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Station/Group Status</th> <th>Inside Call</th> <th>Outside Call</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Active?</td> <td><b>n</b></td> <td><b>n</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Busy?</td> <td><b>y</b></td> <td><b>y</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Don't Answer?</td> <td><b>y</b></td> <td><b>y</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>All?</td> <td><b>n</b></td> <td><b>n</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>SAC/Go to Cover?</td> <td><b>y</b></td> <td><b>y</b></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call	Active?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>	Busy?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>	Don't Answer?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>	All?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>	SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>
Station/Group Status	Inside Call	Outside Call																	
Active?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>																	
Busy?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>																	
Don't Answer?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>																	
All?	<b>n</b>	<b>n</b>																	
SAC/Go to Cover?	<b>y</b>	<b>y</b>																	
Linkage	This is a display-only field that shows up to two additional coverage paths, when assigned, that the Next Path Number																		
Next Path Number	Optional. Enter the number of the coverage path to which a call will be redirected in case of coverage failure at the current path.																		
Number of Rings	Enter the number of rings from <b>1</b> through <b>99</b> . Three rings (default) is the recommended timing. This is the number of rings a user's voice terminal will ring before the switch sees a <i>no answer</i> condition and sends the call to the first coverage point.																		
Coverage Points	The Call Coverage Paths. For Point1, Point2, or Point3, enter <b>h</b> followed by the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group number assigned in Task 11D: Assigning the Hunt Group at the Remote Switch.																		

Press **ENTER**.

### **Task 11E.2: Modifying the Station Screen for Each Remote Subscriber**

At the switch administration terminal, modify the station screen for each DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber on the remote switch as follows:

1. Set Coverage Path to the subscriber coverage path defined in Task 11E.1: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Subscribers (Remote Switch).
2. Set LWC Reception to **audix**.
3. Set LWC Activation? to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set Redirect Notification to **y**.
5. Set Message Waiting Indicator? to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Under BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS, enter the following button assignments when needed to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX system features:
  - **call-fwd**
  - **goto-cover**
  - **lwc-store**
  - **send-calls**
7. Press **ENTER**.

---

# Optional Switch Feature Administration

# 4

---

## Contents

<b>Automated Attendant Administration</b>	4-2
■ System 75 R1V3 and Generic 1	4-3
Assigning a Station	4-3
Assigning a Hunt Group	4-3
■ Generic 3	4-4
Assigning a Phantom Station	4-4
Assigning a Hunt Group	4-5
■ Night Service to Automated Attendant	4-5
From Incoming Trunk	4-6
From Listed Directory Number (LDN)	4-6
<b>Automated Attendant Substitute Strategies</b>	4-6
■ System 75 R1V3 or Generic 1	4-7
■ Generic 3	4-7
<b>Transfer Into Audix</b>	4-7
<b>Switch Recorded Announcement</b>	4-8
<b>Switch Multiple Coverage Paths</b>	4-10
<b>Listed Directory Number (LDN) Night Destination</b>	4-10
<b>Continue with the Installation</b>	4-10

---

## Contents

---

## Optional Switch Feature Administration

# 4

---

This chapter describes the optional switch administration for the DEFINITY AUDIX system on the following switches:

- System 75 R1V3
- DEFINITY Generic 1
- DEFINITY Generic 3i
- DEFINITY Generic 3i-Global
- DEFINITY Generic 3s
- DEFINITY Generic 3vs
- DEFINITY Generic 3r

### Subject

---

"Automated Attendant Administration" on page 4-2

---

"Automated Attendant Substitute Strategies" on page 4-6

---

"Transfer Into Audix" on page 4-7

---

"Switch Recorded Announcement" on page 4-8

---

"Switch Multiple Coverage Paths" on page 4-10

---

"Listed Directory Number (LDN) Night Destination" on page 4-10

---

"Continue with the Installation" on page 4-10

---

This chapter provides procedures for the optional switch feature administration on System 75 R1V3, DEFINITY Generic 1, DEFINITY Generic 3i, DEFINITY

Generic 3i-Global, DEFINITY Generic 3s, DEFINITY Generic 3vs, and DEFINITY Generic 3r as summarized below. Optional switch features may be needed to tailor the DEFINITY AUDIX system to specific customer requirements.

- **Automated Attendant Administration**

A DEFINITY AUDIX system feature that provides the caller with a menu of options. The caller then can request a department or extension, for example, by pressing a touch-tone key. An Automated Attendant extension and, optionally, a hunt group must be administered on the switch. The automated attendant extension should cover immediately to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group defined in Chapters 1 through 6, *Assigning the Hunt Group*.
- **Automated Attendant Substitute Strategies**

A substitute for automated attendant is needed so that calls do not go unanswered when the DEFINITY AUDIX system is busy.
- **Transfer Into AUDIX**

This feature allows an attendant (or other party) to transfer a caller who has been sent to coverage (or otherwise redirected) back to the DEFINITY AUDIX system to record a message.
- **Switch Recorded Announcement**

The announcement is heard when all the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports are busy and calls start entering the system queue. Additional hardware is needed.
- **Switch Multiple Coverage Paths**

Multiple coverage paths provide greater flexibility for call-answer treatment and must be administered on the switch.
- **Listed Directory Number (LDN) Night Destination**

The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group can receive calls to listed directory numbers when the switch is in night service mode.

Refer to Appendix D, *Optional Worksheets in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904) to obtain the information needed when administering optional switch features.

## **Automated Attendant Administration**

---

Automated Attendant is a DEFINITY AUDIX system feature that provides the caller with a voice menu of options. The caller then can press a touch-tone key to select an option such as a department or extension. Procedures for administering an automated attendant at the switch vary depending on whether the switch is a System 75 R1V3, a Generic 1, or a Generic 3. Use the procedures described in this section to administer an automated attendant at the switch.

## **System 75 R1V3 and Generic 1**

---

With System 75 R1V3 and Generic 1, you can either assign a station on the switch for each main attendant or assign a new hunt group that forwards calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group.

### **Assigning a Station**

You can assign a station on the switch for each main attendant. The station requires a physical port on the switch. A physical voice terminal is not required; but, if there is not a voice terminal attached to the port, a minor switch alarm will be generated. Use the following procedure to assign a station for a main attendant.

1. Assign a station for the type of port that is available. Refer to the switch documentation for information on assigning a station. Obtain the station type and extension number from *Worksheet D-2: Automated Attendant in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.
2. Assign the station extension (from Step 1) as the incoming destination for the incoming call trunk groups that will be served by the automated attendant. If you are not using the automated attendant as an incoming destination for a trunk group, go to the next step. Make sure Auth Code? is set to **n**.
3. From the attendant console (or administrative voice terminal), activate Call Forwarding All Calls for the automated attendant extension. Make the destination the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.
4. Run the Switch Names Audit from the DEFINITY AUDIX system if the system is administered as a DS integration. Refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Administration (585-300-507)*.

### **Assigning a Hunt Group**

Assign a new hunt group for the automated attendant if there is not a physical port available on the switch for a station. The hunt group forwards calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Use the following procedure to assign a hunt group for the automated attendant.

1. Enter **add hunt group number** to assign a new hunt group. Obtain the number from *Worksheet D-2: Automated Attendant in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.
  - a. Set Group Name to a name that contains the group extension. The group name can be the group extension, or the group extension can be embedded in the group name.
  - b. Set Group Extension to the automated attendant extension on the worksheet.
  - c. Set Group Type to **ucd**

- d. Leave Coverage Path blank for best operation, because all calls are forwarded to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.
- e. Set the other fields according to the customer requirements.
- f. Set Queue? to **n**

 **NOTE:**

Do not assign any members to this hunt group.

- g. Press **ENTER** .
2. Assign the automated attendant group extension (from step 1) as the incoming destination for the incoming call trunk groups that will be served by the automated attendant. If you are not using the automated attendant as an incoming destination for a trunk group, go to the next step. Make sure Auth Code? is set to **n**
3. From the attendant console (or administrative voice terminal), activate Call Forwarding All Calls for the automated attendant extension. Make the destination the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.

### **Generic 3**

---

With Generic 3, you can either assign a phantom station on the switch for each main attendant or assign a new hunt group that forwards calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group.

#### **Assigning a Phantom Station**

Assign a phantom station on Generic 3 for each main attendant. Generic 3 requires a physical port for a phantom station, but a switch alarm is not generated when a physical voice terminal is absent (Administration Without Hardware feature). Use the following procedure to assign a phantom station for a main attendant.

1. Complete a station screen for the phantom station. Obtain the station type and extension number from *Worksheet D-2: Automated Attendant in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*. In the Port field, enter a 1-character **X** to indicate that there is not a physical voice terminal associated with the port assignment. For further information, refer to *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3 V2 Implementation (555-230-653)* or the appropriate G3V1 implementation manual.
2. Assign the phantom extension (from Step 1) as the incoming destination for the incoming call trunk groups that will be served by the automated attendant. If you are not using the automated attendant as an incoming destination for a trunk group, go to the next step.
3. From the attendant console (or administrative voice terminal), activate Call Forwarding All Calls for the automated attendant extension. Make the destination the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.

4. Run the Switch Names Audit from the DEFINITY AUDIX system if the system is administered in DS integration. Refer to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Administration* (585-300-507).

### Assigning a Hunt Group

Assign a new hunt group for the automated attendant if there is not a physical port available on the switch for a station. The hunt group forwards calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group. Use the following procedure to assign a hunt group for the automated attendant.

1. Enter **add hunt group number**. Obtain the number from *Worksheet D-2: Automated Attendant in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).
  - a. Set Group Name to a name that contains the group extension. The group name can be the group extension, or the group extension can be embedded in the group name.
  - b. Set Group Extension to the automated attendant extension on the worksheet.
  - c. Set Group Type to **ucd**
  - d. Leave Coverage Path blank for best operation, because all calls are forwarded to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.
  - e. Set the other fields according to the customer requirements.
  - f. Set Queue? to **n**

 **NOTE:**

Do not assign any members to this hunt group.

- g. Press **ENTER** .
2. Assign the automated attendant group extension (from step 1) as the incoming destination for the incoming call trunk groups that will be served by the automated attendant. If you are not using the automated attendant as an incoming destination for a trunk group, go to the next step. Make sure Auth Code? is set to **n**
  3. From the attendant console (or administrative voice terminal), activate Call Forwarding All Calls for the automated attendant extension. Make the destination the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.

### Night Service to Automated Attendant

You can set up night service to an automated attendant from an incoming trunk or from a Listed Directory Number (LDN).

### **From Incoming Trunk**

Use the following procedure to set up night service to an automated attendant from an incoming trunk.

1. Assign the night automated attendant extension or hunt group number to the Night Service field on the trunk group screen. The night automated attendant will receive all incoming calls when night service is activated.
2. Activate Call Forwarding All Calls for the night automated attendant extension or hunt group number. Make the destination the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension.

While the console is in day service mode, calls will route as usual according to the incoming destination on the trunk group screen. When the console is placed in night service mode, calls will route according to the night automated attendant destination identified in the Night Service field.

### **From Listed Directory Number (LDN)**

Use the following procedure to set up night service to an automated attendant from an LDN.

1. Assign an extension or extensions on the Listed Directory Numbers screen. The extension(s) does not exist elsewhere in the switch.
2. For each extension assigned in step 1, assign a name that includes the night automated attendant extension or hunt group number as part of the name.
3. Assign the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension in the Night Destination field.

When the attendant console(s) is in day service mode, the LDN acts as usual. When the attendant console(s) is placed in night service mode, calls are sent to the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension and are answered by the automated attendant that corresponds to the number in the LDN name field.

## **Automated Attendant Substitute Strategies**

---

A substitute for an automated attendant is needed so that calls do not go unanswered when the DEFINITY AUDIX system is busy or unavailable. Each DEFINITY AUDIX system installation will have to be tailored individually.

This section contains suggestions for providing a substitute for an automated attendant. Consult the appropriate switch documents for details and interactions with other features.

### **System 75 R1V3 or Generic 1**

---

For System 75 R1V3 or Generic 1, either a station or a hunt group was assigned to access the automated attendant. If a station was assigned, no substitute is available.

If a hunt group was assigned and the DEFINITY AUDIX system is unavailable, use the attendant console to change the destination of Call Forwarding from the DEFINITY AUDIX system to *live* attendant (for example, forward calls to LDN). When the DEFINITY AUDIX system becomes available, reactivate forwarding to the DEFINITY AUDIX system extension. Another option is to change the incoming destination to go to a recorded announcement while the automated attendant is out of service (see *Switch Recorded Announcement*).

### **Generic 3**

---

For Generic 3, either a phantom station or a hunt group was assigned to access the automated attendant. If a phantom station was assigned, set up a call vector (Call Vector feature) to send calls somewhere else, such as the operator or Recorded Announcement, if the DEFINITY AUDIX system is unavailable.

If a hunt group was assigned and the DEFINITY AUDIX system is unavailable, use the attendant console to change the destination of Call Forwarding from the DEFINITY AUDIX system to *live* attendant (for example, forward calls to LDN). When the DEFINITY AUDIX system becomes available, reactivate forwarding to the DEFINITY AUDIX system extension. Another option is to change the incoming destination to go to a recorded announcement while the automated attendant is out of service (see *Switch Recorded Announcement*).

## **Transfer Into Audix**

---

This feature allows an attendant (or other party) to transfer a caller who has been sent to coverage (or otherwise redirected) back to the DEFINITY AUDIX system to record a message. This feature is available only with CL integration.

1. Enter **change feature access codes**
2. Assign the dial access code to the field Transfer Into AUDIX.
3. Make sure the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group is assigned to the coverage path of any subscriber who intends to use this feature.

## Switch Recorded Announcement

The following procedure is used to provide a recorded announcement at the switch for anyone who accesses the DEFINITY AUDIX system, either through a direct call or through call redirection. The announcement is heard when all the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports are busy and calls start entering the DEFINITY AUDIX system queue. Refer to *Worksheet D-5: Administering Switch Recorded Announcement in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).

### ⇒ NOTE:

The AT&T technician must install a TN750 Announcement circuit pack in a vacant slot on the switch or wire a customer-provided external system to a vacant analog port for this feature to work.

Figure 4-1, Recorded Announcements Screen (Generic 3r), shows the Recorded Announcements Screen for Generic 3r. The administration screen may look slightly different for other switches or switch releases.

ANNOUNCEMENTS							Page 1 of 8	
Ext.	Type	COR	Name	Queue	Q-Len	Protect?	Rate	Port
1:	_____	___	_____	___				
2:	_____	___	_____	___				
3:	_____	___	_____	___				
4:	_____	___	_____	___				
5:	_____	___	_____	___				
6:	_____	___	_____	___				
7:	_____	___	_____	___				
8:	_____	___	_____	___				
9:	_____	___	_____	___				
10:	_____	___	_____	___				
11:	_____	___	_____	___				
12:	_____	___	_____	___				
13:	_____	___	_____	___				
14:	_____	___	_____	___				
15:	_____	___	_____	___				
16:	_____	___	_____	___				

Figure 4-1. Recorded Announcements Screen (Generic 3r)

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change announcements**
  - a. On a vacant line (1 to 64), set Ext. to the extension number. The number must agree with the dial plan.
  - b. Set Type:
    - If a TN750 is used, set to **integrated**  
If you enter integrated, you must complete the Protect and Rate fields.
    - If customer-provided external equipment is used, set to **analog**  
If you enter analog, you must complete the Queue Length and Port fields. The Queue Length field applies only if **y** is entered in the Queue field.
  - c. Set COR to the desired class of restriction.
  - d. Set Name. (You can use up to 15 characters to describe the announcement message.)
  - e. Set Queue to **y**
  - f. Set Protect or Queue Length:
    - If a TN750 is used, set Protect (integrated) to **n**
    - If customer-provided external equipment is used, set Queue Length (analog) from **1** to **150**.
  - g. If you entered integrated, set Rate to specify the recording speed when recording announcements on the TN750B Integrated circuit pack. Valid entries are **16**, **32**, or **64**.
  - h. If you entered analog, set Port to the equipment location.
  - i. Press **ENTER** .
2. Enter **change hunt-group XX** where **XX** equals the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group number.
  - a. Set First Ann. Extension to the extension of the announcement system.
  - b. Set First Announcement Delay (sec) to **5**
  - c. Press **ENTER** .
3. Record the announcement.
  - For a TN750, dial the announcement's extension number from the console (or from a voice terminal with a console class of service [COS]).
  - For a customer-provided external announcement system, make the recording using the instructions provided with the system.

## **Switch Multiple Coverage Paths**

---

Multiple coverage paths provide greater flexibility for call-answer treatment. System 75, Generic 1, Generic 3i, Generic 3i-Global, Generic 3s, Generic 3vs, or Generic 3r can have up to four paths linked together.

On the Coverage Path screen, specify a second path in the Next Path Number field. You can link the second path to other paths. These will be displayed in the Linkage field. For more details, see the appropriate switch documentation.

## **Listed Directory Number (LDN) Night Destination**

---

Direct Inward Dialing (DID) numbers can be treated as public Listed Directory Numbers (LDNs). The DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension may be entered as a night service destination to receive calls to these listed numbers when the switch is in the night service mode. You may want an automated attendant to handle such calls.

To use the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group as a Night Destination, enter the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group extension in the Night Destination field on the switch Listed Directory Numbers screen.

## **Continue with the Installation**

---

When you have completed all switch administration tasks, return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111), Chapter 3, to complete the installation tasks before administering the subscribers.

---

## Changing Switch Integrations, Port Emulations, and Number of Voice Ports



---

This appendix describes the tasks needed to change various aspects of the switch administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

### Increasing Digital Voice Ports from 8 to 16

---

To increase the DEFINITY AUDIX system voice ports from 8 to 16 digital ports, do the following tasks:

- Verify DEFINITY AUDIX Customer Options
- Change the Voice Group on DEFINITY AUDIX
- Verify the Circuit Board
- Change Existing Port Identifiers
- Duplicate Port 16 for Ports 1 Through 8
- Add Ports to the Hunt Group

 **NOTE:**

16 digital ports are available only with a G3V2/V3/V4 switch. In addition, G3V2/V3 switches cannot support native mode with 16 digital ports.

#### Verifying DEFINITY AUDIX Customer Options

1. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display system-parameters customer-options**.

The System Parameters Customer Options screen appears.

3. Check the Port Emulation Type field for the following value **tn2181**.
4. Check the Maximum Number of Voice Ports field for the new number of ports.
5. If these values are not present in one or both of the fields, call the TSC or AUCC immediately to arrange to change the values.



**NOTE:**

Reboot the DEFINITY AUDIX machine after the port emulation designations has been changed and before you do the next task.

### **Changing the Voice Group on the DEFINITY AUDIX System**

---

To add the locations and extensions of the additional voice ports activated for the DEFINITY AUDIX system, change the voice group. To change the voice group, do the following:

1. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **change voice-group**.  
The Voice Group screen appears.
2. Enter the port location and extension of each additional port the system will be using.
3. Press **(F3)** to save the changes.

### **Verifying the Circuit Board**

---

To verify that the circuit board is recognized properly, do the following:

1. Enter **change circuit-packs cabinet** to display the circuit pack screen. Conflict markers (# sign) most likely will display to the right of the Code field on the circuit pack screen for the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board.
2. Verify that the MFB slots contain the following codes:
  - For G3V4, a **TN566** circuit board code, with the three slots before and single slot after the TN566 code showing an **ADX16D** code.
  - For G3V2/V3, a **TN2181** circuit board code, with the three slots before and one slot after the TN2181 code blank.
3. If the circuit pack screen does not contain these values, enter the values in the screen and press **(ENTER)**.

Refer to Task 1: Identifying the Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack, in Chapter 2 (or 3) for additional instructions on changing the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack designation.

## Change the Existing Port Identifiers

In an 8-port system, voice ports 1 through 7 have a bridged call appearance to voice port 8. In a 16-port system, voice ports 9 through 15 have a bridged call appearance to voice port 16 and voice ports 1 through 8 are duplicates of voice port 16. As a result, you must change the current voice port identifiers so that they are recognized as ports 9 through 16 instead of ports 1 through 8.

To change the existing port identifiers, use the following procedure:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change station extension** to add a voice port. The extension number must be the same length as the DEFINITY AUDIX subscriber extensions. Extensions cannot start with 0.

The Station screen for the specific version of the G3 switch appears.

Figure A-1, Example Station Screen (Port 8) (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for port 8.

```

add station 12008                                     Page 1 of 4
                                                    STATION
Extension: 12008                                     BCC: 0
Type: ADXDP                                         Lock Messages: n                COR: 1
Port: 1A0508                                        Security Code: _____      COS: 1
Name: AUDIX 8                                       Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
LWC Reception? msa-spe                             Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
LWC Activation? y                                   Auto Answer? n
SMDR Privacy? ____ Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n                             Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n

                                                    Restrict Last Appearance? y

Data Module? n
Display Module? y                                   Coverage Module? n
    
```

**Figure A-1. Example Station Screen (Port 8) (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

Figure A-2, Example Station Screen (Ports 1 — 6) (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for ports 1 through 6.

```
change station 12001                                     Page 1 of 4
                STATION
Extension: 12001      BCC: 0
  Type: ADXDP        Lock Messages: n                COR: 1
  Port: 1A0501      Security Code: _____        COS: 1
  Name: AUDIX 1     Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception? msa-spe      Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
  LWC Activation? y           Auto Answer? n
  SMDR Privacy? _____    Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n      Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n     Restrict Last Appearance? n

  Data Module? n
  Display Module? y          Coverage Module? n
```

**Figure A-2. Example Station Screen (Ports 1 — 6) (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

Figure A-3, Example Station Screen (Port 7) (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for port 7.

```
change station 12007                                     Page 1 of 4

                                STATION
Extension: 12007          BCC: 0
Type: ADXDP              Lock Messages: n          COR: 1
Port: 1A0507            Security Code: _          COS: 1
Name: AUDIX TRANSFER    Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
  LWC Reception? msa-spe          Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
  LWC Activation? y              Auto Answer? n
  SMDR Privacy? _____      Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n          Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n

                                Restrict Last Appearance? n

  Data Module? n

  Display Module? y              Coverage Module? n
```

**Figure A-3. Example Station Screen (Port 7) (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

Figure A-4, Example Station Screen (Port 7) (TN2181 Emulation for G3V2/V3), also shows an example of the G3i/G3s/G3vs Station screen for port 7 in a TN2181 emulation. Note that G3V2 and G3V3 require **7405D** in the Type field.

```
change station 12007                                     Page 1 of 4

                                STATION
Extension: 12007          BCC: 0
Type: 7405D             Lock Messages: n          COR: 1
Port: 1A0507           Security Code: _          COS: 1
Name: AUDIX TRANSFER   Coverage Path: 20

FEATURE OPTIONS
LWC Reception? msa-spe          Coverage Msg Retrieval? y
LWC Activation? y              Auto Answer? n
SMDR Privacy? _____       Data Restriction? n
Redirect Notification? n        Idle Appearance Preference? n
Bridged Call Alerting? n

                                Restrict Last Appearance? n

Data Module? n
Display Module? y              Coverage Module? n
```

**Figure A-4. Example Station Screen (Port 7) (TN2181 Emulation for G3V2/V3)**

2. Change the port 8 identifier in the Port field such that it identifies port 16. For example, if the identifier is **1A0508**, change the identifier to **1A0516**. For a G3V4 switch, also change the code in the Type field to **ADX16D**. For a G3V2/V3 switch, change the code in the Type field to **7405D**.
3. Starting with port 7, continue changing the rest of the ports in a similar manner, effectively moving all eight ports from the lower numbered slots to the higher numbered slots. For example, if port 7 is **1A0507**, change the identifier to **1A0515**, port 6 from **1A0506** to **1A0514**, and so on. Again, for a G3V4 switch, change the code in the Type field to **ADX16D**. For a G3V2/V3 switch, change the code in the Type field to **7405D**.

### Duplicating Port 16 for Ports 1 Through 8

1. Using the duplicate function of your administration tool, duplicate port 16 to create ports 1 through 7.

For example:

**duplicate station extension for port 16**

2. Change the identifier in the Port field for ports 1 through 7.

To verify that the 16 voice ports exist on the switch, enter the following command:

**list station extension for port 1 count 16**

### **Change Networking Ports, if Any**

Because you changed the port identifiers earlier in this procedure (from port 1 to port 9 and port 2 to port 10), you must readminister your networking port(s) as follows:

1. For voice port 9, enter **change station extension** (extension number of the ninth voice port) at the switch administration terminal.

The first page of the Station screen appears for the voice port.

2. Enter **n** in the Data Module field.
3. Press **(F3)** to save the change.
4. Repeat Steps 1 through 3 for voice port 10, if port 10 was previously administered for networking.
5. For voice port 1, enter **change station extension** (extension number of the first voice port) at the switch administration terminal.  
The first page of the Station screen appears for the voice port.
6. Enter **y** in the Data Module field.
7. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to access page 4 of the Station screen and administer the screen.
8. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 for port 2, if a second voice port is necessary.

For more information on administering the switch for digital networking, see *DEFINITY AUDIX System Digital Networking (585-300-534)*.

### **Adding Ports to the Hunt Group**

Place the additional number of ports for the configuration into a hunt group starting with port 1. Do not assign more than the number of ports for the configuration to the hunt group since the DEFINITY AUDIX system will answer calls only on ports configured for the system. If you assign more than the configured number of ports, some calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX system will go unanswered.

To assign the additional voice ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **change hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal.

The Hunt Group screen appears.

```
add hunt-group 10                                     Page 1 of 6
                                     HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd
Group Name: AUDIX     Coverage Path: _____  COR? 1
Security Code: _____ Message Center: none    ACD? n
Queue? y Night Service Destination: _____  Vector? n

ISDN Caller Disp: _____

Queue Length: 8
Calls Warning Threshold: _____ Calls Warning Port: _____
Time Warning Threshold: _____ Time Warning Port: _____
First Announcement Extension: _____ First Announcement Delay (sec): _____
```

**Figure A-5. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

2. Press **(NEXTPAGE)**.

Page 2 of the screen is displayed. Figure A-6, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2, Group Member Assignments (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows a sample hunt group member assignments screen for the G3i/G3s/G3vs switch.

```

Page 2 of 6
HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments

Ext      Name              Ext      Name              Ext      Name
1: 12001 AUDIX 1    14:12014 AUDIX 14    27: _____
2: 12002 AUDIX 2    15:12015 AUDIX TRANSFER 28: _____
3: 12003 AUDIX 3    16:12016 AUDIX 16    29: _____
4: 12004 AUDIX 4    17: _____       30: _____
5: 12005 AUDIX 5    18: _____       31: _____
6: 12006 AUDIX 6    19: _____       32: _____
7: 12007 AUDIX 7    20: _____       33: _____
8: 12008 AUDIX 8    21: _____       34: _____
9: 12009 AUDIX 9    22: _____       35: _____
10:12010 AUDIX 10   23: _____       36: _____
11:12011 AUDIX 11   24: _____       37: _____
12:12012 AUDIX 12   25: _____       38: _____
13:12013 AUDIX 13   26: - - -           39: _____
                                     40: _____

```

**Figure A-6. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2, Group Member Assignments (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

3. Enter the extensions of the ports you have added.

**⇒ NOTE:**

Enter only the ports configured for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The voice port names do not appear while you are adding the hunt group members. The next time you access this screen, the names will be displayed.

## Changing from Analog to Digital Port Emulation

---

This section describes the tasks needed to change the switch administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system to digital port emulation from analog port emulation. You most likely perform this task to allow your system to use the digital networking feature, which requires digital port emulation.

### NOTE:

Since the System 75, G1, and G3V1 switches do not support the TN2181 16-port emulation, this change requires that the number of voice ports be 8 or less. This change may therefore require a decrease in the number of voice ports.

### Task 1: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types

---

Before changing the switch from supporting CL Integration with analog ports to supporting CL Integration with digital ports, the TSC or AUCC services group should change the emulation defined within the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Do the following to be sure the integration has been changed.

1. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display system-parameters customer-options**.  
The System Parameters Customer Options screen appears.
3. Check the Port Emulation Type field for one of the following values:
  - **tn2181** (16-port system)
  - **tn754** (8-port system)
4. If one of these values is not present, call the TSC or AUCC immediately to arrange to change the value.

### NOTE:

Reboot the DEFINITY AUDIX machine after the emulation designation has been changed and before you do Task 2: Removing Voice Ports (System 75 and G1 Only).

### Task 2: Removing Voice Ports (System 75 and G1 Only)

---

Before changing from one configuration to another, you may need to first remove existing voice ports on the switch. This will be necessary if the switch is a System 75 or G1 since these switches do not support the 16-port TN2181 emulation.

## Task 2A: Verifying the Port IDs of the Voice Ports

Verify the port identifications and port type of the voice ports.

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **list station extension count *n***, where **extension** is the first extension in the hunt group and **count** is the number of voice ports.

The List Station screen appears.

### ⇒ NOTE:

This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station port 1-8**.

Figure A-7, Voice Port Stations, shows the voice ports for a switch.

```
list station 12001 count 16                                     Page 1
```

STATIONS									
Ext.	Port	Type	Name	Room	Data Ext.	Cov. Path	COR	COS	Cable Jack
12001	A0501	2500	AUDIX 1				1	1	
12002	A0502	2500	AUDIX 2				1	1	
12003	A0503	2500	AUDIX 3				1	1	
12004	A0504	2500	AUDIX 4				1	1	
12005	A0505	2500	AUDIX 5				1	1	
12006	A0506	2500	AUDIX 6				1	1	
12007	A0507	2500	AUDIX 7				1	1	
12008	A0508	2500	AUDIX 8				1	1	
12009	A0509	2500	AUDIX 9				1	1	
12010	A0510	2500	AUDIX 10				1	1	
12011	A0511	2500	AUDIX 11				1	1	
12012	A0512	2500	AUDIX 12				1	1	
12013	A0513	2500	AUDIX 13				1	1	
12014	A0514	2500	AUDIX 14				1	1	
12015	A0515	2500	AUDIX 15				1	1	
12016	A0516	2500	AUDIX 16				1	1	

**Figure A-7. Voice Port Stations**

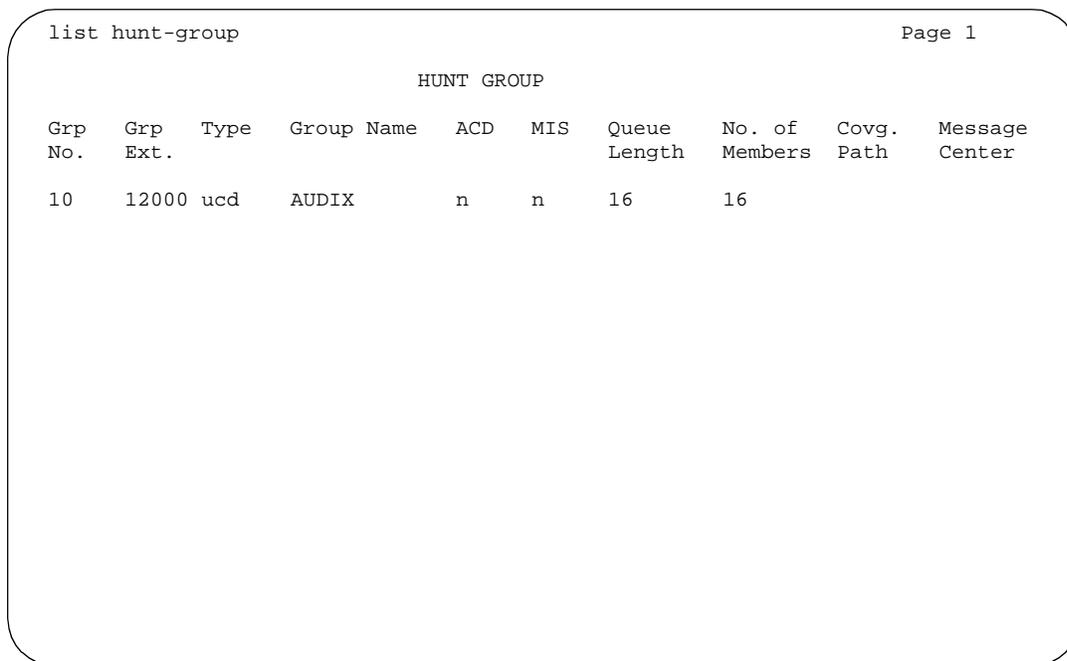
2. Record the extension and port numbers for each port. Note that the ports are analog port types: **2500** (System 75, G1, G3V1, and G3i-Gobal), **ADXCL** (G3V2/V3), or **ADX16A** (G3V4).

### Task 2B: Removing Existing Voice Ports

Use the following procedure to remove the voice ports both from the hunt group and from the switch.

1. Enter **list hunt-group** to locate the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group.

Figure A-8, Voice Port Hunt Group, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group listed for a switch identified by the Group Name AUDIX.



```
list hunt-group                                     Page 1
```

HUNT GROUP									
Grp No.	Grp Ext.	Type	Group Name	ACD	MIS	Queue Length	No. of Members	Covg. Path	Message Center
10	12000	ucd	AUDIX	n	n	16	16		

**Figure A-8. Voice Port Hunt Group**

2. Enter **change hunt-group *number*** where *number* is the hunt group number.
3. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to go to the next page.

Figure A-9, Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group for a switch.

```

change hunt-group 10                                     Page 2 of 5

                                HUNT GROUP

Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments

    Ext      Name                                Ext      Name
1: 12001 AUDIX 1                                14: 12014 AUDIX 14
2: 12002 AUDIX 2                                15: 12015 AUDIX 15
3: 12003 AUDIX 3                                16: 12016 AUDIX 16
4: 12004 AUDIX 4                                17: _____
5: 12005 AUDIX 5                                18: _____
6: 12006 AUDIX 6                                19: _____
7: 12007 AUDIX 7                                20: _____
8: 12008 AUDIX 8                                21: _____
9: 12009 AUDIX 9                                22: _____
10: 12010 AUDIX 10                               23: _____
11: 12011 AUDIX 11                               24: _____
12: 12012 AUDIX 12                               25: _____
13: 12013 AUDIX 13                               26: _____
    
```

**Figure A-9. Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments**

4. Move the cursor to the Ext field for each voice port you need to remove. Press **CLR-FLD** to remove data from the field.
5. Press **ENTER** .
6. Enter **remove station extension** for each voice port you want to remove.

### **Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board**

Verify that the circuit board is recognized as a TN754B circuit board (System 75/G1), a TN566B circuit board (G3), or a TN2181 circuit board (G3V2/V3 with 16 ports).

At the switch administration terminal, enter **list configuration board slot** where **slot** is the port location of the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB. If you do not know the slot location of the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board, enter **list configuration** to display the circuit boards for the switch.

If the circuit board is not recognized correctly, enter **change circuit-packs cabinet** to display the circuit pack screen. Conflict markers (# sign) most likely will display to the right of the Code field on the circuit pack screen for the five

slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board. Refer to Task 1, *Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack*, in the CL Integration chapter for the switch type for instructions on changing the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack designation.

#### **Task 4: Administering the Voice Ports**

Follow the instructions in Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations in Chapter 1, (2, or 3) for instructions on adding digital port emulation ports.

#### **Task 5: Changing the Hunt Group**

Refer to Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group, in Chapter 1, (2, or 3) for instructions on assigning the hunt group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. You will change the hunt group instead of adding the hunt group.

1. Enter **change hunt-group number**
2. For System 75/G1/G3i/G3s/G3vs/G3i-Global, make changes to page 1 of the Hunt Group screen as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group. For G3r, make changes to page 2 of the Hunt Group screen as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group. In most cases, you will change the Message Center name from **audix** to **none** and, for G3r, to also make blank the Message Center AUDIX Name field.
3. For System 75/G1, add all DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports to the Group Member Assignments page of the Hunt Group screen as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group.

#### **Task 6: Adding the Voice Port Coverage Path**

Add the voice port coverage path for DS Integration. Refer to Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only), in Chapter 1, (2, or 3) for instructions on adding the coverage path.

## Changing from CL Integration — Analog to DS Integration — Digital

---

This section describes the tasks needed to change the switch administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system to DS Integration from CL Integration.

### Task 1: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types

---

Before changing the switch from supporting CL Integration to supporting DS Integration begins, the TSC or AUCC services group should change the integration defined within the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Do the following to be sure the integration has been changed.

1. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display system-parameters customer-options**.

The System Parameters Customer Options screen appears.

3. Check the Port Emulation Type field for one of the following values:
  - **tn2181** (16-port system)
  - **tn754** (8-port system)
4. Check the Switch Integration Type field for **display-set**.
5. If these values are not present in one or both of the fields, call the TSC or AUCC immediately to arrange to change the values.



**NOTE:**

Reboot the DEFINITY AUDIX machine after the integration (and emulation) designations have been changed and before you do Chapter A.

### Task 2: Removing Voice Ports

---

Before changing from one configuration to another, you need to first remove existing voice ports on the switch.

## Task 2A: Verifying the Port IDs of the Voice Ports

Verify the port identifications and port type of the voice ports.

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **list station extension count n**, where **extension** is the first extension in the hunt group and **count** is the number of voice ports.

The List Station screen appears.

### ⇒ NOTE:

This command works only if the voice port extensions are in sequence (for example, 84444, 84445, 84446, and so on). Otherwise, you may use **list station port 1-8**

Figure A-10, Voice Port Stations, shows the voice ports for a switch.

```
list station 12001 count 16                                     Page 1
```

STATIONS									
Ext.	Port	Type	Name	Room	Data Ext.	Cov. Path	COR	COS	Cable Jack
12001	A0501	2500	AUDIX 1				1	1	
12002	A0502	2500	AUDIX 2				1	1	
12003	A0503	2500	AUDIX 3				1	1	
12004	A0504	2500	AUDIX 4				1	1	
12005	A0505	2500	AUDIX 5				1	1	
12006	A0506	2500	AUDIX 6				1	1	
12007	A0507	2500	AUDIX 7				1	1	
12008	A0508	2500	AUDIX 8				1	1	
12009	A0509	2500	AUDIX 9				1	1	
12010	A0510	2500	AUDIX 10				1	1	
12011	A0511	2500	AUDIX 11				1	1	
12012	A0512	2500	AUDIX 12				1	1	
12013	A0513	2500	AUDIX 13				1	1	
12014	A0514	2500	AUDIX 14				1	1	
12015	A0515	2500	AUDIX 15				1	1	
12016	A0516	2500	AUDIX 16				1	1	

Figure A-10. Voice Port Stations

2. Record the extension and port numbers for each port. Note also if the ports are digital or analog. Go to Task 2B if one of the following is true:
  - The ports are analog port types: **2500** (System 75, G1, G3V1, and G3i-Gobal), **ADXCL** (G3V2/V3), or **ADX16A** (G3V4).

Go to Task 2B if the preceding condition is true. Otherwise, go to Step 7.

### Task 2B: Removing Existing Voice Ports

Use the following procedure to remove the voice ports both from the hunt group and from the switch.

1. Enter **list hunt-group** to locate the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group.

Figure A-11, Voice Port Hunt Group, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group listed for a switch identified by the Group Name AUDIX.

```
list hunt-group Page 1
```

HUNT GROUP									
Grp No.	Grp Ext.	Type	Group Name	ACD	MIS	Queue Length	No. of Members	Covg. Path	Message Center
10	12000	ucd	AUDIX	n	n	16	16		

**Figure A-11. Voice Port Hunt Group**

2. Enter **change hunt-group *number*** where ***number*** is the hunt group number.
3. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to go to the next page. Go to the third page for G3r.

Figure A-12, Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group for a switch.

```
change hunt-group 10                                     Page 2 of 5
                                                         HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd
Group Member Assignments
Ext      Name
1: 12001 AUDIX 1
2: 12002 AUDIX 2
3: 12003 AUDIX 3
4: 12004 AUDIX 4
5: 12005 AUDIX 5
6: 12006 AUDIX 6
7: 12007 AUDIX 7
8: 12008 AUDIX 8
9: 12009 AUDIX 9
10: 12010 AUDIX 10
11: 12011 AUDIX 11
12: 12012 AUDIX 12
13: 12013 AUDIX 13
14: 12014 AUDIX 14
15: 12015 AUDIX 15
16: 12016 AUDIX 16
17: _____
18: _____
19: _____
20: _____
21: _____
22: _____
23: _____
24: _____
25: _____
26: _____
```

**Figure A-12. Example Hunt Group Screen — Group Member Assignments**

4. Move the cursor to the Ext field for each voice port you need to remove. Press **(CLR-FLD)** to remove data from the field.
5. Press **(ENTER)** .
6. Enter **remove station extension** for each voice port you want to remove.

### **Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board**

---

Verify that the circuit board is recognized as a TN754B circuit board (System 75/G1), a TN566B circuit board (G3), or a TN2181 circuit board (G3V2/V3 with 16 ports).

At the switch administration terminal, enter **list configuration board slot** where **slot** is the port location of the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB. If you do not know the slot location of the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board, enter **list configuration** to display the circuit boards for the switch.

The following figure shows an example of the List Configuration screen, in this case, for a TN2181 16-port digital emulation.

```
list configuration all                                     Page 2 of 5
                                     SYSTEM CONFIGURATION
Board Number Board Type Code Vintage Assigned Ports
u=unassigned t=tti
01A01 ANALOG LINE TN746B 000002 u 02 03 04 05 06 07 08
09 10 11 u u u u u
01A02 DIGITAL LINE TN754 000012 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08
01A03 ANALOG LINE TN742 000017 u 02 03 04 05 06 07 08
01A04 DATA LINE TN726B 000003 01 u u u u u u u
01A05 RESERVED-DP no board u u u u u u u u
01A06 RESERVED-DP no board u u u u u u u u
01A07 RESERVED-DP no board u u u u u u u u
01A08 DIGITAL LINE TN2181 000055 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08
09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
01A09 RESERVED-DP no board u u u u u u u u
01A10 TONE DETECTOR TN748D 000001 01 02 03 05 06 07
```

**Figure A-13. Example List Configuration Screen — TN2181 Digital Port Emulation**

If the circuit board is not recognized correctly, enter **change circuit-packs cabinet** to display the circuit pack screen. Conflict markers (# sign) most likely will display to the right of the Code field on the circuit pack screen for the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board. Refer to Task 1, *Identifying the DEFINITY AUDIX Circuit Pack*, in the CL Integration chapter for the switch type for instructions on changing the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack designation.

**Task 4: Administering the Voice Ports**

Follow the instructions in *Administering the Voice Ports as Stations* in Chapter 1, 2, or 3 for instructions on adding digital port emulation ports. DS integration requires digital port emulation.

### **Task 5: Changing the Hunt Group**

Refer to Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group, in Chapter 1, (2, or 3) for instructions on assigning the hunt group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. You will change the hunt group instead of adding the hunt group.

1. Enter **change hunt-group number**
2. For System 75/G1/G3i/G3s/G3vs/G3i-Global, make changes to page 1 of the Hunt Group screen as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group. For G3r, make changes to page 2 of the Hunt Group screen as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group. In most cases, you will change the Message Center name from **audix** to **none** and, for G3r, to also make blank the Message Center AUDIX Name field.
3. For System 75/G1, add all DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports to the Group Member Assignments page of the Hunt Group screen as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group.

### **Task 6: Adding the Voice Port Coverage Path**

Add the voice port coverage path for DS Integration. Refer to Task 4: Assigning the Call Coverage Path for Voice Ports (Display Set Integration Only), in Chapter 1, (2, or 3) for instructions on adding the coverage path.

### **Task 7: Changing Subscriber Stations**

1. Enter **change station extension** for each subscriber station.
2. Change the LWC Reception field to one of the following:
  - ap-spe** for System 75
  - msa-spe** for G1 or G3i
  - spe** for G3r
3. Change the LWC Activation field to **n**.
4. Set Coverage Msg Retrieval? to **y**.

Refer to Task 9: Administering the Subscribers, in Chapter 1, 2, or 3 for further instructions on administering the subscribers.

### **Task 8: Disabling the Data Link**

Disable the data link for the CL Integration. The DS Integration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system does not use a data link.

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change communication-interface links**  
The Interface Links screen is displayed.

2. Change the Enable field to **n** for the DEFINITY AUDIX system link.

Return to Appendix D, *Change Switch Integration*, in *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation* (585-300-111) to continue changing from CL Integration to DS Integration.

## **Changing from DS Integration — Digital to CL Integration — Digital.**

This section describes the tasks needed to change the switch administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system to CL Integration from DS Integration.

### **Task 1: Turning Off Message Waiting Indicators**

You must turn off the message waiting indicators on subscribers' phones before changing a system to CL integration. Otherwise, the indicators will be lit indefinitely, whether or not subscribers have new messages.

To turn off the message waiting indicators, do the following:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change station extension** for the first voice port in the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group.

The Station screen for the specific version of the switch appears.

2. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** twice to display page 3 of the Station screen.

Page 3, the Feature Button Assignments page, of the Station screen appears.

3. For feature button 1, replace **lwc-store** with **lwc-cancel**.
4. For feature button 2, delete **lwc-cancel**.
5. Press **(ENTER)** to save the changes.
6. Repeat steps 1 through 5 for each voice port.

As the switch performs audits on the voice ports, it will turn off subscriber message waiting indicators. The switch requires approximately 15 seconds per subscriber to turn off the message waiting indicators. Therefore, you may have to wait up to several hours for all indicators to be turned off.

7. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
8. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display administration-log**.

Page 1 of the Administration Log appears.

9. Enter the current date in the Start Date field and the current time in the Time field. Leave the Type field blank.

10. Press **ENTER** .

Page 2 of the Administration Log appears. The following log message will appear for each subscriber that has new messages in his or her mailbox:

**AUDIX subscriber (ext. XXXXX) may have LWC disabled.**

11. Note a specific subscriber for which the preceding message occurs. Then wait for the message to appear a second time for the same subscriber. This means that all subscriber message waiting lamps have been turned off.

## **Task 2: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types**

---

Before the change from DS Integration to CL Integration begins, the TSC or AUCC services group should change the integration defined within the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Do the following to be sure the integration has been changed.

1. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display system-parameters customer-options**.  
The System Parameters Customer Options screen appears.
3. Check the Port Emulation Type field for the value **tn754** or **tn2181**.
4. Check the Switch Integration Type field for **dcIU-sci**.
5. If these values are not present in one or both of the fields, call the TSC or AUCC immediately to arrange to change the values.



### **NOTE:**

Reboot the DEFINITY AUDIX machine after the integration (and emulation) designations have been changed and before you do Task 2.

## **Task 3: Verifying the Circuit Board**

---

Verify that the circuit board is recognized as a TN746B circuit board (System 75/G1) or a TN566B circuit board (G3i/G3s/G3vs/G3r/G3i-Global).

At the switch administration terminal, enter **list configuration board slot** where **slot** is the port location of the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB. If you do not know the slot location of the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board, enter **list configuration** to display the circuit boards for the switch. Look for a TN754 or TN2181 code.

If the circuit board is not recognized correctly, enter **change circuit-packs cabinet** to display the circuit pack form. Conflict markers (# sign) most likely will display to the right of the Code field on the circuit pack form for the five slots

occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board. Refer to Task 1: Identifying The Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack in Chapter 1, 2, or 3 for the switch type for instructions on changing the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack designation.

#### **Task 4: Assigning User Defined Adjunct Names (G3r Only)**

Complete Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only) *Names*, in Chapter 3 if this name has not been assigned previously for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

#### **Task 5: Readministering the Voice Ports**

Reset Page 3 of the Station screen for the voice ports to show the following feature buttons:

- 1: lwc-store**
- 2: lwc-cancel**
- 3: aux-work Grp: XX**

For more information on voice port administration, see the instructions on adding digital voice ports in *Administering the Voice Ports as Stations* in Chapter 1, 2, or 3 for instructions.

#### **Task 6: Changing the Hunt Group**

Refer to Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group in Chapter 1, 2, or 3 for instructions on assigning the hunt group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. You will change the hunt group instead of adding the hunt group.

1. Enter **change hunt-group number**.
2. Make changes to page 1 of the HUNT GROUP form (also page 2 for G3r) as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group in the Chapter 1, 2, or 3 for the switch type. For G3r, make changes to page 2 of the Hunt Group screen as described in Task 4: Assigning the Hunt Group, in Chapter 3. In most cases, you will change the Message Center name from **none** to **audix** and, for G3r, to also enter, in the Message Center AUDIX Name field, the name entered in Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only).

#### **Task 7: Assigning the Data Link**

Refer to *Assigning the Data Link* in Chapter 1, 2, or 3 for instructions on assigning the data link for the CL Integration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

### **Task 8: Changing Subscriber Stations**

---

1. Enter **change station *extension*** for each subscriber station.
2. Change the LWC Reception field to **audix** for each subscriber station if storing Leave Word Calling messages on the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
3. Set LWC Activation? to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set Redirect Notification to **y**.
5. Set Message Waiting Indication to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)
6. Under BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS, enter the following button assignments, when needed, to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX System features:
  - **call-fwd**
  - **goto-cover**
  - **lwc-store**
  - **send-calls**
7. Press **(ENTER)**.

Refer to Task 9: Administering the Subscribers in Chapter 1, 2, or 3 for further instructions on administering the subscribers.

### **Task 9: Checking the Switch Link**

---

The switch link is the interface link assigned in *Assigning the Interface Link* data link task in the CL Integration chapter for the switch type.

1. Busy out the switch link.  
Enter **busy link *switch link number***.
2. Test the switch link.  
Enter **test link *switch link number***.
3. Release the switch link.  
Enter **release link *switch link number***.
4. Check the status of the switch link.  
Enter **status link *switch link number***.  
“in-service” is displayed if the link is in service.

## **Decreasing the Number of Digital Voice Ports**

---

To add digital networking ports to a system that already uses digital port emulation, you may need to decrease the total number of ports. For example, on a G3V2/G3V3/G3V4 switch to which you are adding 1 networking port, the number of voice ports may be no greater than 12. If you are adding 2 networking ports, the number of voice ports may be no greater than 10. Therefore, you may need to decrease the digital ports from 12 to 10, from 14 to 12, from 16 to 12, or from 16 to 10.

To decrease the number of digital voice ports, do the following tasks:

- Change the Voice Group on DEFINITY AUDIX
- Verify DEFINITY AUDIX Customer Options
- Add Networking Ports
- Remove Ports from the Hunt Group

## **Changing the Voice Group on the DEFINITY AUDIX System**

---

To remove the voice ports on the DEFINITY AUDIX system, change the voice group. To change the voice group, do the following:

1. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **change voice-group**.  
The Voice Group screen appears.
2. Delete all members above the number the system will use. That is, if the system is to have 12 active voice ports with 1 networking port, delete members 13 and above.

## **Verifying DEFINITY AUDIX Customer Options**

---

1. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display system-parameters customer-options**.  
The System Parameters Customer Options screen appears.
3. Check the Maximum Number of Voice Ports field for the new number of ports.
4. Check the Maximum Number of Digital Networking Ports field for the number of ports, one or two.
5. If these values are not correct in one or both of the fields, call the TSC or AUCC immediately to arrange to change the values.

## Add Networking Ports

For information on administering the switch for digital networking, see *DEFINITY AUDIX System Digital Networking* (585-300-534).

## Removing Ports from the Hunt Group

On the switch, remove any ports in the hunt group not intended for use by the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This removal is necessary because the DEFINITY AUDIX system answers calls only on ports configured for the system. If you assign more than the configured number of ports, some calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX system will go unanswered.

To remove the additional voice ports to a hunt group, use the following procedure:

1. To access the Hunt Group screen, enter **change hunt-group number** at the switch administration terminal.

The Hunt Group screen appears.

```
add hunt-group 10                                     Page 1 of 6
                                     HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd
Group Name: AUDIX    Coverage Path: _____      COR? 1
Security Code: _____      Message Center: none      ACD? n
Queue? y Night Service Destination: _____      Vector? n

ISDN Caller Disp: _____

Queue Length: 8
Calls Warning Threshold: _____      Calls Warning Port: _____
Time Warning Threshold: _____      Time Warning Port: _____
First Announcement Extension: _____      First Announcement Delay (sec): _____
```

**Figure A-14. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 1 (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

2. Press **NEXTPAGE**.

Page 2 of the screen is displayed. Figure A-15, Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2, Group Member Assignments (G3i/G3s/G3vs), shows a sample hunt group member assignments screen for the G3i/G3s/G3vs switch.

```

Page 2 of 6
HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd

Group Member Assignments

Ext      Name              Ext      Name              Ext      Name
1: 12001 AUDIX 1      14: _____ 27: _____
2: 12002 AUDIX 2      15: _____ 28: _____
3: 12003 AUDIX 3      16: _____ 29: _____
4: 12004 AUDIX 4      17: _____ 30: _____
5: 12005 AUDIX 5      18: _____ 31: _____
6: 12006 AUDIX 6      19: _____ 32: _____
7: 12007 AUDIX TRANSFER 20: _____ 33: _____
8: 12008 AUDIX 8      21: _____ 34: _____
9: _____          22: _____ 35: _____
10: _____         23: _____ 36: _____
11: _____         24: _____ 37: _____
12: _____         25: _____ 38: _____
13: _____         26: _____ 39: _____
                               40: _____
    
```

**Figure A-15. Example Hunt Group Screen — Page 2, Group Member Assignments (G3i/G3s/G3vs)**

3. Remove the extensions of ports you just removed from the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

## **Increasing Voice Ports While Changing from Digital Emulation to Analog Emulation (System 75 and G1 Only).**

---

This section describes the tasks needed to change the System 75/G1 switch administration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system to analog emulation from digital emulation. This change is necessary to increase voice ports from 8 or fewer to greater than 8 because System 75 and G1 switches support only up to 8 digital ports.

Since analog emulation requires CL integration, you may also need to change the integration type from DS to CL.

### **Task 1: Turning Off Message Waiting Indicators**

You must turn off the message waiting indicators on subscribers' phones before changing a system to CL integration. Otherwise, the indicators will be lit indefinitely, whether or not subscribers have new messages.

To turn off the message waiting indicators, do the following:

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **change station extension** for the first voice port in the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group.

The Station screen for the specific version of the switch appears.

2. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** twice to display page 3 of the Station screen.

Page 3 of the Station screen appears.

3. For feature button 1, replace **lwc-store** with **lwc-cancel**.
4. For feature button 2, delete **lwc-cancel**.
5. Press **(ENTER)** to save the changes.
6. Repeat steps 1 through 5 for each voice port.

As the switch performs audits on the voice ports, it will turn off subscriber message waiting indicators. The switch requires approximately 15 seconds per subscriber to turn off the message waiting indicators. Therefore, you may have to wait up to several hours for all indicators to be turned off.

7. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
8. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display administration-log**.

Page 1 of the Administration Log appears.

9. Enter the current date in the Start Date field and the current time in the Time field. Leave the Type field blank.

10. Press **ENTER** .

Page 2 of the Administration Log appears. The following log message will appear for each subscriber that has new messages in his or her mailbox:

**AUDIX subscriber (ext. XXXXX) may have LWC disabled.**

11. Note a specific subscriber for which the preceding message occurs. Then wait for the message to appear a second time for the same subscriber. This means that all subscriber message waiting lamps have been turned off.

## **Task 2: Verifying the Emulation and Integration Types**

---

Before the change from digital emulation to analog emulation begins, the TSC or AUCC services group should change the emulation, and integration if necessary, defined within the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Do the following to be sure the integration has been changed.

1. Log into the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
2. On the DEFINITY AUDIX command line, enter **display system-parameters customer-options**.  
The System Parameters Customer Options screen appears.
3. Check the Port Emulation Type field for the value **tn746**.
4. Check the Switch Integration Type field for **dcIU-sci**.
5. If these values are not present in one or both of the fields, call the TSC or AUCC immediately to arrange to change the values.



### **NOTE:**

Reboot the DEFINITY AUDIX machine after the integration (and emulation) designations have been changed and before you do Task 2.

## **Task 3: Removing Voice Ports**

---

To make digital ports analog, you should first remove existing voice ports on the switch

### Task 3A: Verifying the Port IDs of the Voice Ports

1. At the switch administration terminal, enter **list station extension count 8**, where **extension** is the first DEFINITY AUDIX extension in the hunt group.

The List Station screen appears.

Figure A-16, Voice Port Stations, shows the voice ports for a switch.

```
list station 12001 count 8                                     Page 1
                                     STATIONS
Ext.  Port  Type  Name  Room  Data  Cov.  COR  COS  Cable Jack
      Ext.  Path
12001 A0501  7405D AUDIX 1
12002 A0502  7405D AUDIX 2
12003 A0503  7405D AUDIX 3
12004 A0504  7405D AUDIX 4
12005 A0505  7405D AUDIX 5
12006 A0506  7405D AUDIX 6
12007 A0507  7405D AUDIX TRANSFER
12008 A0508  7405D AUDIX 8
```

**Figure A-16. Voice Port Stations**

2. Record the extension and port numbers for each port. Go to Task 3B: Removing Existing Voice Ports.

### Task 3B: Removing Existing Voice Ports

1. Enter **list hunt-group** to locate the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group.

Figure A-17, Voice Port Hunt Group, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX hunt group listed for a switch identified by the Group Name **AUDIX**.

```
list hunt-group Page 1
```

HUNT GROUP									
Grp No.	Grp Ext.	Type	Group Name	ACD	MIS	Queue Length	No. of Members	Covg. Path	Message Center
10	12000	ucd	AUDIX	n	n	8	8		

**Figure A-17. Voice Port Hunt Group**

2. Enter **change hunt-group *number*** where ***number*** is the hunt group number.
3. Press **(NEXTPAGE)** to go to the next page.

Figure A-18, Example Hunt Group Form — Group Member Assignments, shows the DEFINITY AUDIX system hunt group for a switch.

```
change hunt-group 10                                     Page 2 of 5
                                                         HUNT GROUP
Group Number: 10      Group Extension: 12000      Group Type: ucd
Group Member Assignments
Ext      Name
1: 12001  AUDIX 1
2: 12002  AUDIX 2
3: 12003  AUDIX 3
4: 12004  AUDIX 4
5: 12005  AUDIX 5
6: 12006  AUDIX 6
7: 12007  AUDIX TRANSFER
8: 12008  AUDIX 8
9: _____
10: _____
11: _____
12: _____
13: _____
Ext      Name
14: _____
15: _____
16: _____
17: _____
18: _____
19: _____
20: _____
21: _____
22: _____
23: _____
24: _____
25: _____
26: _____
```

**Figure A-18. Example Hunt Group Form — Group Member Assignments**

4. Enter **remove station *extension*** for each voice port you want to remove.

#### **Task 4: Verifying the Circuit Board**

Verify that the circuit board is recognized as a TN746B circuit board.

At the switch administration terminal, enter **list configuration board *slot*** where ***slot*** is the port location of the DEFINITY AUDIX MFB. If you do not know the slot location of the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board, enter **list configuration** to display the circuit boards for the switch.

If the circuit board is not recognized correctly, enter **change circuit-packs *cabinet*** to display the circuit pack form. Conflict markers (**#** sign) most likely will display to the right of the Code field on the circuit pack form for the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit board. Refer to Task 1: Identifying The Definity AUDIX Circuit Pack in Chapter 1 for instructions on changing the DEFINITY AUDIX circuit pack designation.

### **Task 5: Administering the Voice Port**

Follow the instructions in Task 2: Administering the Voice Ports as Stations in Chapter 1 for instructions on adding analog voice ports.

### **Task 6: Changing the Hunt Group**

Refer to Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group in Chapter 1, 2, or 3 for instructions on assigning the hunt group for the DEFINITY AUDIX system. You will change the hunt group instead of adding the hunt group.

1. Enter **change hunt-group number**
2. Make changes to page 1 of the HUNT GROUP form (also page 2 for G3r) as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group in the Chapter 1, 2, or 3 for the switch type. Change the Message Center name from **none** to **audix**.
3. Add all DEFINITY AUDIX voice ports to the Group Member Assignments page of the Hunt Group screen as described in Task 3: Assigning the Hunt Group, in Chapter 1.

### **Task 7: Deleting the Voice Port Coverage Path**

Delete the voice port coverage path. Enter **remove coverage path number** to delete the coverage path.

### **Task 8: Assigning the Data Link**

Refer to *Assigning the Data Link* in Chapter 1 for instructions on assigning the data link for the CL Integration of the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

### **Task 9: Changing Subscriber Stations**

1. Enter **change station extension** for each subscriber station.
2. Change the LWC Reception field to **audix** for each subscriber station if storing Leave Word Calling messages on the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
3. Set LWC Activation? to **y** if the subscriber is assigned the Leave Word Calling feature.
4. Set Redirect Notification to **y**
5. Set Message Waiting Indication to **led** or **neon** if the voice terminal has a message waiting indicator (MWI) lamp. (Applies to 500, 2500, and 7104A voice terminals only.)

6. Under BUTTON ASSIGNMENTS, enter the following button assignments, when needed, to interact with DEFINITY AUDIX System features:
  - **call-fwd**
  - **goto-cover**
  - **lwc-store**
  - **send-calls**
7. Press **ENTER**.

Refer to Task 9: Administering the Subscribers in Chapter 1 for further instructions on administering the subscribers.

### **Task 10: Checking the Switch Link**

The switch link is the interface link assigned in *Assigning the Interface Link* data link task in the CL Integration chapter for the switch type.

1. Busy out the switch link.  
Enter **busy link switch link number**.
2. Test the switch link.  
Enter **test link switch link number**.
3. Release the switch link.  
Enter **release link switch link number**.
4. Check the status of the switch link.  
Enter **status link switch link number**.  
“in-service” is displayed if the link is in service.

---

## Assigning the G3r Data Link Over 400 Feet

# B

---

The data link connects the DEFINITY AUDIX system MFB to the Generic 3r Packet Gateway (PGATE) board (TN577). This appendix replaces Task 5, *Assigning the Data Link*, in Chapter 3, *G3r*, if the distance between the G3r and the DEFINITY AUDIX system in a remote module is over 400 feet. Two Modular Processor Data Modules (MPDMs) complete the connection between the local G3r and the remote module.

Complete the following tasks to assign the data link when the distance is over 400 feet:

- Task 1: Assigning the PGATE Board
- Task 2: Assigning the BX.25 Data Module
- Task 3: Assigning the MPDMs
- Task 4: Connecting the MPDMs
- Task 5: Assigning the Interface Link
- Task 6: Assigning the Processor Channel
- Task 7: Verifying the Link

### **Task 1: Assigning the PGATE Board**

---

This task assigns a Packet Gateway (PGATE) board. You do not need to perform this task if the PGATE board has been administered previously on the switch. Refer to *Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

Use the following procedure to complete the Packet Gateway Board screen:

1. Enter **add pgate [board location]**
2. Use the entries described in Table B-1, Packet Gateway Board Screen Entries, to complete the Packet Gateway Board screen.

Figure B-1, Example Packet Gateway Board Screen, shows a sample Packet Gateway Board screen.

```
add pgate 02B12                                     Page 1 of 1

                PACKET GATEWAY BOARD

Board Location: 05C04 Name: audix
Application: X.25
External cable type: rs232
Port configuration: 1) rs232 2) rs232 3) rs232 4) rs232
```

**Figure B-1. Example Packet Gateway Board Screen**

---

Table B-1, Packet Gateway Board Screen Entries, describes the fields on the Packet Gateway Board screen.

**Table B-1. Packet Gateway Board Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Board Location	Enter five characters. The first two represent the cabinet(01-22). The third represents the carrier (A-E). The fourth and fifth are the slot number within the carrier (01-20 for medium cabinets, 01-18 for small cabinets).
Name	audix or another descriptive name for the PGATE application.
Application	A display-only field indicating that the communications protocol used to transmit messages over the PGATE is BX.25.
External cable type	A display-only field indicating that rs232 is the type of physical interface being used between the PGATE port and the DEFINITY AUDIX system.
Port configuration	A display-only field indicating that the port is configured for rs232 or switched communication.

Press **(ENTER)**.

### **Task 2: Assigning the BX.25 Data Module**

This task assigns a BX.25 Data Module in the G3r for communications to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. The BX.25 data module extension must correspond to an entry on the Interface Link screen in Task 5: Assigning the Interface Link. Refer to *Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System (585-300-904)*.

Use the following procedure to assign the BX.25 Data Module:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table B-2, BX.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 1, to complete page 1 of the Data Module screen.
3. Use the entries described in Table B-3, BX.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 2, to complete page 2 of the BX.25 Data Module screen.

Figure B-2, Example BX.25 Data Module Screen — Page 1, shows a sample of page 1 of the BX.25 Data Module screen.

```
add data-module 45975                                     Page 1 of 2
                                     DATA MODULE
Data Extension: 45975                                     Type: x.25                                     Port: 05C0401
      Name: audix-gate                                     COR: 1
Endpoint Type: adjunct                                   DTE/DTC: dte                                   Baud Rate: 9600
Error Logging? y                                         Remote Loop-Around Test? n
Permanent Virtual Circuit? y                             Highest PVC Logical Channel : 64
Switched Virtual Circuit? n
```

**Figure B-2. Example BX.25 Data Module Screen — Page 1**

---

Table B-2, BX.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 1, describes the fields on page 1 of the BX.25 Data Module screen.

**Table B-2. BX.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 1**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the BX.25 data module when the <b>add data-module</b> command is entered.
Type	x.25
Port	Enter the seven-character PGATE port location to which the BX.25 data module is connected (for example, 05C0401). Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Name	audix or another name to identify the DEFINITYAUDIX system. This field is optional.
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the BX.25 data module. Obtain the COR from <i>Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Endpoint Type	adjunct
DTE/DCE	dte
Baud Rate	9600
Error Logging?	Enter <b>y</b> to record BX.25 protocol errors in the G3r hardware error log.
Remote Loop-Around Test?	n
Permanent Virtual Circuit	Default is y (cannot be changed).
Highest PVC Logical Channel	Default is 64 (cannot be changed).
Switched Virtual Circuit	Default is n (cannot be changed).

---

Press **(ENTER)**. Page 2 of the BX.25 Data Module screen is displayed.

Page 2 of the BX.25 Data Module screen displays after you press **ENTER** to complete Page 1.

Figure B-3, Example BX.25 Data Module Screen — Page 2, shows a sample of page 2 of the BX.25 Data Module screen.

```
Page 2 of 2  
  
DATA MODULE  
  
LAYER 2 PARAMETERS  
    Number of Outstanding Frames (w): 1  
        Retry Attempt Counter (N2): 2  
            Frame Size (N1): 135  
Retransmission (T1) Timer (1/10 seconds): 10  
I      dle (T4) Timer (1/10 seconds): 30  
  
LAYER 3 PARAMETERS  
R      Number of Outstanding Packets: 2  
        restart (T20) Timer (seconds): 8  
        Reset (T22) Timer (seconds): 10
```

**Figure B-3. Example BX.25 Data Module Screen — Page 2**

---

Table B-3, BX.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 2, describes the fields on Page 2 of the BX.25 Data Module screen.

**Table B-3. BX.25 Data Module Screen Entries — Page 2**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Number of Outstanding Frames (w)	1 is recommended. Specifies layer 2 window size (1-7 frames).If the value is 1, up to 1 frame can be sent without confirmation.
Retry Attempt Counter (N2)	Specifies the number of times (0-7) to send one frame when this frame is not confirmed for a period of time; default is 2.
Frame Size (N1)	Specifies the number of bytes (135 or 263) in a frame; default is 135. If the value is 135, there can be up to 1080 bits within a frame. This value is suitable for all adjuncts and for DCS.
Retransmission (T1) Timer (1/10 seconds)	The T1 timer is started at the beginning or the end of the transmission of a frame. At the end of this timer (0-250),retransmission of a frame will be initiated according to the procedures for link set-up and disconnection or information transfer; default is 10.
Idle (T4) Timer (1/10 seconds)	The T4 timer is a system parameter which represents the time a DTE will allow without frames being exchanged on the datalink (0-250); default is 30.
Number of Outstanding Packets	Specifies the number of packets (2-7) that can be sent without confirmation; default is 2.
Restart (T20) Timer (seconds)	The T20 timer is a DTE time-limit (0-500) started when DTE issues a restart indication and terminated when the restart request is received or confirmed; default is 8.
Reset (T22) Timer (seconds)	The T22 timer is a DTE time-limit (0-500) started when DTE issues a reset indication and terminated when the reset request is received or confirmed; must be 10 for the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

Press **ENTER**.

### Task 3: Assigning the MPDMs

This task assigns two MPDMs as part of the data link connection between the DEFINITY AUDIX system and the G3r. The MPDMs provide a Digital Communications Protocol (DCP) interface between the G3r and the remote module containing the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Refer to *Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration)* in *Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System* (585-300-904).

Use the following procedure to assign each MPDM:

1. Enter **add data-module [spare extension]** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table B-4, MPDM Data Module Screen Entries, to complete the Data Module screen.

Figure B-4, Example Originating MPDM Data Module Screen (G3r), shows a sample MPDM Data Module screen for one of the MPDMs.

```

add data-module 42937                                     Page 1 of 1

                                DATA MODULE

Data Extension: 42937      BCC: 2      Type: pdm      Port: 12C0308
      Name: audix_pdm      COS: 1      COR: 1
                                ITC: restricted
Connected to: dte      Remote Loop-Around Test: n

ABBREVIATED DIALING

List1: _____

SPECIAL DIALING OPTION: _____
HOT LINE DESTINATION
DEFAULT DIALING
      Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list): __

ASSIGNED MEMBER (Station with a data extension button for this data module )

      Ext      Name
1:
    
```

**Figure B-4. Example Originating MPDM Data Module Screen (G3r)**

Figure B-5, Example Destination MPDM Data Module Screen (G3r), shows a sample MPDM Data Module screen for the other MPDM.

```
add data-module 42938                                     Page 1 of 1

                                DATA MODULE

Data Extension: 42938      BCC: 2      Type: pdm      Port: 05A1602
Name: audix_pdm          COS: 1      COR: 1
Connected to: dte        Remote Loop-Around Test: n
                                ITC: restricted

ABBREVIATED DIALING

List1: _____

SPECIAL DIALING OPTION: _____
HOT LINE DESTINATION
DEFAULT DIALING
Abbreviated Dialing Dial Code (From above list): __

ASSIGNED MEMBER (Station with a data extension button for this data module )

Ext      Name
1:
```

**Figure B-5. Example Destination MPDM Data Module Screen (G3r)**

Table B-4, MPDM Data Module Screen Entries, describes the fields on the Data Module screen.

**Table B-4. MPDM Data Module Screen Entries**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Data Extension	Displays the extension number assigned to the MPDM when the <b>add data-module</b> command is entered.
Type	pdm
BCC	This is a display-only field displayed when the ISDN-PRI option is enabled on the switch System-Parameters Customer-Options screen. Refer to your switch documentation for more information.
Port	Enter the equipment location of the TN754 digital port to which the MPDM connects. Enter 7 characters (for example, 01A0501). Obtain the port number <i>from Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.</i>
Name	audix or another name to identify the DEFINITY AUDIX system. This field is optional.
COS	Enter the desired Class of Service for the MPDM. Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.</i>
COR	Enter the desired Class of Restriction for the MPDM. Obtain the port number from <i>Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.</i>
ITC	(Information Transfer Capability) Displayed when the Comm Typefield is 56k-data or 64k-data. Enter <b>restricted</b> or <b>unrestricted</b> . The default value of this field is set to the value administered on the ITC field on the Feature-Related System Parameters screen.
Connected to	dte
Remote Loop-Around Test?	n

Press **(ENTER)**.

---

#### **Task 4: Connecting the MPDMs**

The Administered Connections screen shows that the two MPDMs assigned in Task 3: Assigning the MPDMs, are connected to each other.

Use the following procedure to assign each MPDM:

1. Enter **change administered-connection next** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table B-5, Administered Connection Screen Entries, to complete the Administered Connection screen.

Figure B-6, Example Administered Connection Screen (G3r), shows a sample Administered Connection screen.

```
change administered-connection next                               Page 1 of 1
                                                                 ADMINISTERED CONNECTION
No.   Orig.   Destination   Name           En.   A.R.   Pr. Connection State
1     42937    42938         audix_pdms     y     n     1   connected
```

**Figure B-6. Example Administered Connection Screen (G3r)**

**Table B-5. Administered Connection Screen Entries**

Field	Description
No.	Displays the connection number assigned when the <b>change administered-connection</b> command is entered.
Orig.	Enter the assigned extension of the originating MPDM at the local G3r (from Task 3: Assigning the MPDMs).
Destination	Enter the assigned extension of the MPDM terminating the connection at the remote module (from Task 3: Assigning the MPDMs).
Name	Enter an optional short identification of the administered connection up to 15 characters. Obtain the name from <i>Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.</i>
En.	Enter <b>y</b> (default) to indicate that an attempt will be made to establish the administered connection when the administered connection is due to be active.
A.R.	n
Pr.	Enter a number from 1-8 that is to be used to determine the order in which administered connections are to be established(1 is the highest and 8 the lowest priority); default is 5.Obtain the priority from <i>Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration) in Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.</i>
Connection State	connected

Press **ENTER**.

### **Task 5: Assigning the Interface Link**

---

The Interface Links screen is used to identify, describe, and enable BX.25 Interface Links. The Interface Link provides a physical interface between G3r and the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Change the Interface Links screen to add the BX.25 data module assigned in Task 2: Assigning the BX.25 Data Module.



**CAUTION:**

*Perform this step during off-hours only. This step causes an interface reset which affects all other links that may be made to the switch [Distributed Communications System (DCS), Applications Processor (AP), and Call Management System (CMS)].*

Use the following procedure to change the Interface Links screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface links** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table B-6, Interface Links Screen Entries, to complete the Interface Links screen.

Figure B-7, Example Interface Links Screen (G3r), shows a sample G3r Interface Links screen used to define the BX.25 data module Interface Link that will terminate on a port in the PGATE board.

```
change communication-interface links                               Page 1 of 1
```

INTERFACE LINKS						
Link	Enabled	X.25 Extension	Destination Number	Establish Connection	Connected Data Module	Identification
1:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2:	y	45975	external	y	_____	Audix-CL
3:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
4:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
5:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
6:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
7:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
8:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
9:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
10:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
11:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
12:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
13:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
14:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
15:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
16:	-	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

**Figure B-7. Example Interface Links Screen (G3r)**

Table B-6, Interface Links Screen Entries, describes the fields on the G3r Interface Links screen.

**Table B-6. Interface Links Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Link	This is a display-only field. Indicates the interface link number that connects to the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Choose an unused link (1-16). This link number will be entered in Task 6: Assigning the Processor Channel.
Enabled	y
X.25 Extension	Enter the extension of the BX.25 data module administered in Task 2: Assigning the BX.25 Data Module.
Destination Number	external
Establish Connection	y
Connected Data Module	Leave this field blank.
Identification	Enter <b>audix</b> or another name up to 15 characters to identify the link. This is the name entered on the User Defined Adjunct Names screen.

Press (ENTER).

### **Task 6: Assigning the Processor Channel**

---

Assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to a processor channel on the Processor Channel Assignment screen. Choose an unused processor channel (1-128).

Use the following procedure to change the Processor Channel Assignment screen:

1. Enter **change communication-interface processor-channels** at the switch administration terminal.
2. Use the entries described in Table B-7, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries, to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX system to an unused processor channel on the Processor Channel Assignment screen.

Figure B-8, Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (G3r), shows a sample G3r Processor Channel Assignment screen.

```
change communication-interface processor-channels           Page 4 of 4
```

PROCESSOR CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Proc Chan	Application	Interface		Local	Remote	Adjunct	Machine-ID
		Link	Chan	Port	Port	Name	
1:	audix	2	1	59	1	audix-CL	1
2:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
3:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
4:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
5:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
6:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
7:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
8:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
9:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
10:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
11:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
12:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
13:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
14:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—
15:	_____	—	—	—	—	_____	—

**Figure B-8. Example Processor Channel Assignment Screen (G3r)**

Table B-7, Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries, describes the fields to be entered for the selected Proc Chan on the G3r Processor Channel Assignment screen.

**Table B-7. Processor Channel Assignment Screen Entries**

Field	Description
Proc Chan	This field is display-only and indicates each of the 128 processor channels. Choose an unused processor channel(1-128) and complete the fields for that channel.
Application	Enter <b>audix</b> or another description to identify the channel application.
Interface Link	Enter the Link chosen in Task 5: Assigning the Interface Link.
Interface Channel	Enter the logical channel used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. Obtain the number from <i>Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Local Port	Enter the Switch Port number used on the DEFINITYAUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen. Obtain the number from <i>Worksheet B-7b: Assign the Data Link (CL Integration)</i> in <i>Planning for the DEFINITY AUDIX System</i> .
Remote Port	1  This is the Data Link number used on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.
Adjunct Name	Enter the name defined on the switch User Defined Adjunct Names screen in Task 2: Assigning the User Defined Adjunct Names (CL Integration Only) of Chapter 3.
Machine-ID	1  Typically, with the DEFINITY AUDIX system, this entry is 1. The Machine ID must agree with the AUDIX field entry on the DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI screen.

Press **(ENTER)**.

When you have completed this task, do one of the following:

- Continue with Chapter 4, "Optional Switch Feature Administration".
- Return to *DEFINITY AUDIX System — Installation (585-300-111)*, Chapter 3, to complete the DEFINITY AUDIX installation tasks if you are not performing any optional administration.

---

## **Task 7: Verifying the Link**

---

This task verifies that the switch-to-DEFINITY AUDIX system link is operational. Before it can be operational, you must assign the link at the DEFINITY AUDIX system. Return to this task after completing the switch administration and after the technician has installed and administered the DEFINITY AUDIX system.

If the DEFINITY AUDIX system link is not up in 5 minutes, use the G3r Maintenance manual and the following steps to diagnose the DEFINITY AUDIX system link. *Substitute the brackets below with the Interface Link of Task 5C:*

1. Make sure the time and date have been set correctly. If not, enter **set time** to correct them.
2. Enter **status link [ ]** to verify that the DEFINITY AUDIX system link has been established. Under LOCAL/REMOTE PROCESSOR CHANNELS, [ ]/X should appear (where [ ] is the Interface Link number and X is the Interface Channel number from Task 5D).

If the Link status is *not connected*:

1. Enter **test link [ ]**.
2. Enter **1 r 1** at the end of the command line.

If this test fails, follow the procedures in the switch maintenance manual.

If this test passes and the link status does not display, call the Technical Service Center (TSC) at 1-800-248-1234.

If the Link status is *connected* but the [ ]/X does not display under LOCAL/REMOTE PROCESSOR CHANNELS, verify the DEFINITY AUDIX system switch log channel and port translation.



---

## **G2/System 85 as a Remote Switch in a DCS**

# **C**

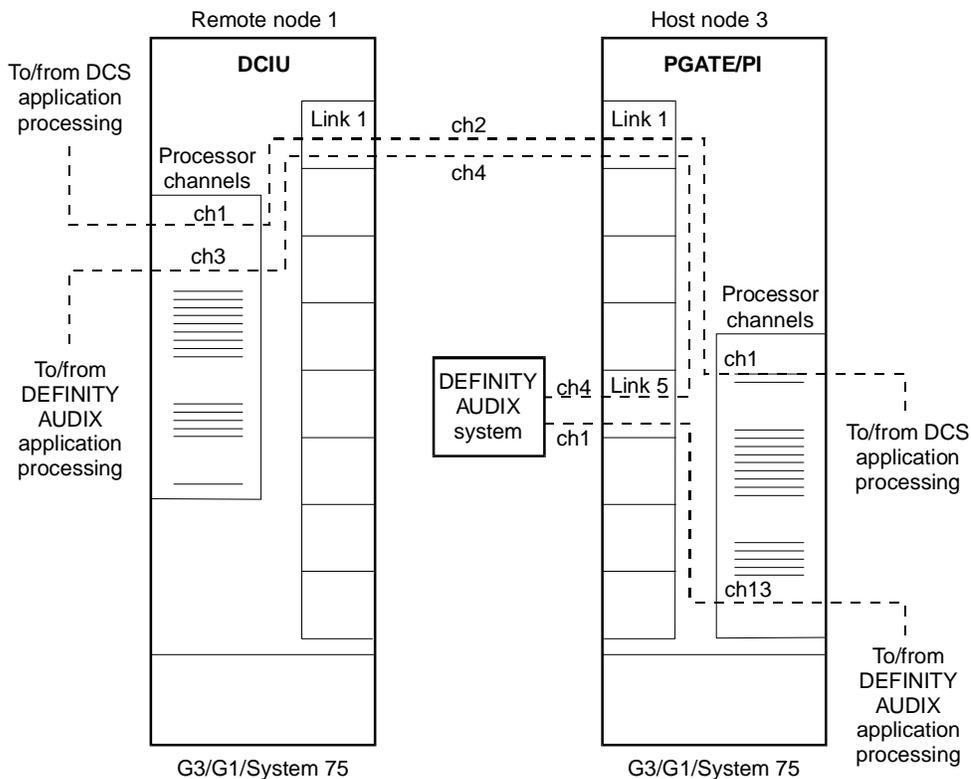
---

This appendix describes the procedures for administering a Generic 2 or a System 85 as a remote switch in a DCS environment using the DEFINITY AUDIX System on a host switch. A Generic 2 or a System 85 cannot be the host switch for a DEFINITY AUDIX System. The host switch in the DCS configuration can be a G3r, G3i, G3s, G3vs, G1, or System 75. Refer to the following chapters for DCS administration on the host switch:

- Chapter 1, "System 75/G1"
- Chapter 2, "G3i/G3i-Global/G3s/G3vs"
- Chapter 3, "G3r"

**⇒ NOTE:**

The procedures in this appendix assume that the voice channels are translated already between the switch nodes. See the appropriate switch documentation for these procedures.



**Figure C-1. Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS**

Figure C-1, Example DEFINITY AUDIX System Data Link in a DCS, shows the following values for the remote G2/System 85:

<b>Remote G2/System 85</b>	
Local Port	3
Remote Port	4
Component A — Link (switch)	0
Component A — Logical Channel (local port)	3
Component B — Link (switch)	1
Component B — Logical Channel (local port)	4

Figure C-2, Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI Form, shows the SWITCH LINK DCIU-SCI form for the above example.

```

AUDIX STATUS: Active      alarms: none      thresholds: none 1      ogins: 1
change switch-link                                             Page 1 of 1

```

SWITCH LINK DCIU-SCI				SWITCH LINK DCIU-SCI			
Switch Number	AUDIX Port		Data Link	Switch Number	AUDIX Port		Data Link
	Logical Channel	Switch Port			Logical Channel	Switch Port	
1	4	3	1	2	—	—	—
3	1	59	1	4	—	—	—
5	—	—	—	6	—	—	—
7	—	—	—	8	—	—	—
9	—	—	—	10	—	—	—
11	—	—	—	12	—	—	—
13	—	—	—	14	—	—	—
15	—	—	—	16	—	—	—
17	—	—	—	18	—	—	—
19	—	—	—	20	—	—	—

Host Switch: 3  
AUDIX: 4

```

enter command: change switch-link

```

Figure C-2. Example DEFINITY AUDIX Switch Link DCIU-SCI Form

The following table shows the field correlations between a remote G2/System 85, Procedure 257 Word 2 and the DEFINITY AUDIX System SWITCH-LINK DCIU-SCI form. The field entries for the switch procedure and the DEFINITY AUDIX System form must match as specified below.

Table C-1. Remote G2/System 85 and DEFINITY AUDIX System Correlations

G2/System 85 Procedure 257 Word 2	DEFINITY AUDIX Switch-Link DCIU-SCI Form Field
Remote Port	AUDIX Port Logical Channel
Local Port	Switch Port
Machine-ID	AUDIX

System 85 R2V2 and R2V3 use switch ports 59, 60, 61, or 62 for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.

Generic 2 and System 85 R2V4 can use any available switch port for the DEFINITY AUDIX System.

If an installation has a DEFINITY AUDIX System in a DCS network, use Procedure 261 Word 1 and Word 2. This procedure gives the switch the necessary intelligence to pass Enhanced Services (ES) messages to the DEFINITY AUDIX System over the DCS network. With an end-to-end ES connection, DEFINITY AUDIX System information can piggy-back on the DCS channel with other data (hop channels are *not* needed on the host for a DEFINITY AUDIX System in a DCS network that uses ES signaling).

## Task C1: Assigning a DCS Remote Node

Use the following steps to assign a DEFINITY AUDIX System switch processor port at the remote G2/System 85 node. This switch processor port is assigned to a spare channel on the DCS link connecting the remote switch and the host switch.

**Table C-2. DCS Remote Node Procedure Overview**

Step	Procedure	Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter	Press
1	258 Word 2 <sup>1</sup>	1	Copy Tables	<b>1</b>	Add
2	257 Word 5 <sup>2</sup>	1	Port Number Application Type Instance Number	<i>selected G2/S85 port</i> <b>13</b> <i>DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID</i>	Change
3	257 Word 2	1 2	Local Port Remote Port	<i>selected G2/S85 port</i> <i>AUDIX Port Logical Channel</i> <i>on DEFINITY AUDIX System</i>	Change
4	257 Word 1	1 2 3 4 5 6	Component A — Link (switch) Component A — Logical Channel (local port) Component B — Link (switch) Component B — Logical Channel (local port) Priority Alternate Routing Flag	0 <i>selected G2/S85 port</i>  <i>DCS remote link</i> <i>DCS channel</i>  <b>1</b> <b>0</b>	Add
5	257 Word 6†	1 2 3	Enhanced Services Port Network Adjunct Class Network Adjunct Number	<i>ES port #</i> <b>3</b> <i>remote switch node #</i>	Add
6	258 Word 1	1	Reboot DCIU	<b>1</b>	Change

1. R2V2 or R2V3
2. R2V4 or later

**258 Word 2** — Refresh the DCIU scratch-pad translation tables. (For R2V2 and R2V3 only.)



**CAUTION:**

*This procedure could erase all the translations if used on a R2V4 or Generic 2 switch.*

*For R2V2 and R2V3: Any previous changes to the tables that were not saved in Procedure 258, Word 1 will be erased.*

**For R2V2 and R2V3:**

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Copy Tables	1

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** after each entry.

**257 Word 5** For R2V4 or later, assign the port application.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Port Number	[selected G2/S85 port]
2	Application Type	13
3	Instance Number	[DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]

Press **CHANGE** and **EXECUTE** .

**257 Word 2** — Assign the local/remote port pairing.

**For R2V2 and R2V3:**

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Local Port	59x15 62 [selected G2/S85 port]
2	Remote Port	[DEFINITY AUDIX Port Logical Channel]

**For R2V4:**

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Local Port	1x15 64
2	Remote Port	[DEFINITY AUDIX Port Logical Channel]

Press **CHANGE** and **EXECUTE** .

**257 Word 1** — Assign the DEFINITY AUDIX System switch port to the DCS link and channel.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
1	Component A — Link (switch)	0
2	Component A — Logical Channel (local port)	[selected G2/S85 port]
3	Component B — Link (switch)	[DCS remote link]
4	Component B — Logical Channel (local port)	[DCS channel]
5	Priority	1
6	Alternate Routing Flag	0

Press **(ADD)** and **(EXECUTE)** .

**257 Word 6** — **For R2V4 or later**, assign the Enhanced Services, Network Adjunct Class, and Network Adjunct Number.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
1	Enhanced Services Port	[ES port # (1-64)]
2	Network Adjunct Class	3
3	Network Adjunct Number	[DCS node number of remote switch]

Press **(ADD)** and **(EXECUTE)** .

**258 Word 1** — **For R2V4 or later**, update the DCIU's on-line translations.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
1	Reboot DCIU	1

Press **(CHANGE)** and **(EXECUTE)** .

### **Save New Translations**

---

Perform a Run Tape to save the new translations.

If the system has a duplicated common control, the Run Tape operation will update both tapes.

## Task C2: Assigning a Hunt Group at the Remote Switch

Do the procedures in this section at the remote switch.

When all tie trunks to the host are busy, calls can be routed to the host over alternate facilities. Calls to a DEFINITY AUDIX System subscriber that must route to the DEFINITY AUDIX System for coverage must use a tie trunk or the subscriber data will be lost. Make sure these calls stay queued on tie trunks.

**⇒ NOTE:**

A System 85 R2V2 remote switch does *not* require administration for the DEFINITY AUDIX System voice port access. Users will dial the DEFINITY AUDIX System extension assigned at the host switch. System 85 R2V2 must use Call Forwarding to direct calls to the DEFINITY AUDIX System.

Do the following procedures for System 85 R2V3 or later switches. Use a regular ACD group with only a single member.

**Table C-3. Voice Port Access Procedure Overview**

Step	Procedure	Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter	Press
1	010 Word 1	1 5 20	Class of Service Follow Me ACD Member	<i>COS</i> <b>1</b> <b>1</b>	Change
2	000 Word 1	1 7	Extension Class of Service	<i>member 0 extension</i> <i>COS</i>	Add
3	100 Word 1	1 6	Trunk Group Trunk Type	<i>Q trk grp #</i> <b>6</b>	Add
4	026 Word 1	1 2 4 8 9 10 11	ACD Split Split Size Queuing Trunk Group Inflow Level Hunt Type Machine Number	<i>DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split</i> <b>1</b> <i>Q trk grp #</i> <b>0</b> <b>0 or 1</b> <b>2</b> [DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]	Add
5	001 Word 1	1 2	Primary Extension Associated Extension	<i>member 0 ext</i> <i>DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System ext</i>	Add
6	026 Word 2	1 2 3	ACD Split Supervisor Extension Queue Directory Number	<i>DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split</i> <i>member 0 ext</i> <i>DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System ext</i>	Add
7	026 Word 3	1 2 3	ACD Split Member Member Extension	<i>DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split</i> <b>0</b> member 0 ext	Add

**010 Word 1** Set up a COS for the ACD members.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
1	Class of Service	[COS]
5	Follow Me	1
20	ACD Member	1

Press **CHANGE** and **EXECUTE** .

**000 Word 1** Assign an extension number for ACD member 0.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
1	Extension	[member 0 extension]
7	Class of Service	[COS] <sup>1</sup>

1. Enter the **[COS]** assigned in Procedure 010, Word 1.

---

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

**100 Word 1** Assign a queue trunk group for the ACD.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
1	Trunk Group	[queuing trunk group #]
6	Trunk Type	6

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

**026 Word 1** Assign the ACD.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
1	ACD Split	[DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split] <sup>1</sup>
2	Split Size	1
4	Queuing Trunk Group	[queuing trunk group #]
8	Inflow Level	0
9	Hunt Type	0 or 1 <sup>2</sup>
10	Split Type	2
11	Machine Number	[DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]

1. If you have a Call Management System (CMS), use the last available split that is not measured.
2. A circular hunt, 0 is preferred.

---

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

Administer Procedure 001 Word 1 before going to Procedure 026, Word 2.

**001 Word 1** — Assign extensions associated with existing extension to provide access to the ACD split.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
1	Primary Extension	[member 0 extension]
2	Associated Extension	[DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System extension]

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

Error code 12 is displayed if the extension number is assigned already as an extension number. Do *not* remove this extension if it is a working station. If it is not a working station, remove it according to the procedures in *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 2 Administration of Features and Hardware*, 555104507, or the appropriate System 85 documentation and then repeat this step.

**026 Word 2** — Administer the ACD split supervisor.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	ACD Split	[DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split]
2	Supervisor Extension	[member 0 extension]
3	Queue Directory Number	[DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System extension]

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

**⇒ NOTE:**

Go to the attendant console (if you are on the customer premises), and Call Forward the supervisor extension (member extension) to the DEFINITY AUDIX System hunt group number at the host location.

## Task C3: Administering Remote Subscribers

Assign the remote subscribers at this DCS node. System 85 R2V2 or later can use Call Coverage, Send All Calls, LWC, Enhanced Call Transfer, and Call Forwarding.

**Table 4-1. Remote Subscriber Administration Procedure Overview**

Step	Procedure	Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter	Press
1	011 Word 1 <sup>1</sup>	1 2 7 8 9	Call Coverage Group Extension Activity Coverage Point Indicator Coverage Point Coverage Point Ext/ACD Split/VDN	<i>coverage group #</i> <b>1</b> <b>1</b> <b>1</b> <i>DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split</i>	Add
2	010 Word 1	23	Send All Calls	<b>[COS]</b>	Change
3	000 Word 1	7	Class of Service	<b>[COS]</b>	Change
4	000 Word 2	6Chapt er 9 10	Coverage Group LWC Destination AUDIX	<i>coverage group #</i> <b>3 or 1</b> [DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]	Add
5	054 Word 1	9 9	Button Type Button Type	<b>22</b> <b>19</b>	Add Add
6	063 Word 1	1 2- 6	Extension Module, Cabinet, Carrier, Slot, Circuit	<i>ext #</i> <i>equip loc</i>	Add

*Continued on next page*

**Table 4-1. Remote Subscriber Administration Procedure Overview — Continued**

Step	Procedure	Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter	Press
7	063 Word 2	1 3	Extension AUDIX	<i>ext #</i> [DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]	Display
8	261 Word 1 <sup>2</sup>	1 2 3 7	Local Adjunct Class Local Adjunct Number Local Adjunct Type Network Adjunct Number	<b>2</b> [DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID] <b>3</b> net adj #	Add
9	261 Word 2 <sup>2</sup>	1 2 3	Network Adjunct Class Network Adjunct Number Adjunct Extension	2 net adj # DEFINITY AUDIX System ext #	Change
10	350 Word 2 <sup>2</sup>	1	Feature	58	Add

1. R2V2 or later
2. R2V4

**011 Word 1 — For System 85 R2V2 or later**, add a coverage group with the DEFINITY AUDIX System as the coverage point.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Call Coverage Group	[coverage group #]
2	Extension Activity	1 <sup>1</sup>
7	Coverage Point Indicator	1 <sup>2</sup>
8	Coverage Point	1
9	Coverage Point Ext/ACD Split/VDN	[DCS DEFINITY AUDIX System split]

1. This prevents calls from ringing on the second or third appearance of the subscriber's extension number. During testing, calls will forward to the DEFINITY AUDIX System instead of ringing on another appearance.
2. This shows that the last point is an ACD split rather than an extension.

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

**010 Word 1** — For R2V2 or later, enable Call Forwarding and Send All Calls.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
1	Class of Service	[COS] <sup>1</sup>

- 
1. Use a COS that has Call Forwarding enabled and Send All Calls enabled.
- 

Use a COS that has Call Forwarding enabled and Send All Calls enabled.

**000 Word 1** — Administer the Class of Service field.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
7	Class of Service	[COS] <sup>1</sup>

- 
1. Use the COS administered in the previous step (010 Word 1).
- 

Use the COS administered in the previous step (010 Word 1).

**000 Word 2** — Administer the Call Coverage fields.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
6	Coverage Group	[coverage group #] <sup>1</sup>
9	LWC Destination	3 or 1 <sup>2</sup>
10	AUDIX	[DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID] <sup>3</sup>

- 
1. R2V2 or later.
  2. Enter **3** for R2V2 Issue 1.5 or later, R2V3 Issue 1.3 or later, and R2V4 Issue 1.0 or later.  
Enter **1** for all earlier issues of software.
  3. Enter the same number from Procedure 257, Word 5, Field 3 (AUDIX).
- 

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

Repeat Words 1 and 2 for each station that will serve a remote subscriber.

**054 Word 1** — Assign buttons for LWC and Send All Calls.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
9	Button Type	22

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
9	Button Type	19

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

**063 Word 1** — Assign Message Waiting.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Extension	[extension #]
2x15 6	Module, Cabinet, Carrier, Slot, Circuit	[equipment location]

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

**063 Word 2** — Display the extensions that are assigned AMW.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Extension	[extension]
3	AUDIX	[DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]

Press **DISPLAY** and **EXECUTE** .

Repeat Procedure 063 for each station.

**261 Word 1** — For R2V4, assign ES and Call Transfer Into AUDIX.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Local Adjunct Class	2
2	Local Adjunct Number	[DEFINITY AUDIX Machine-ID]
3	Local Adjunct Type	3
7	Network Adjunct Number	[1x15 99]

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

**261 Word 2** — For R2V4, administer the external network adjunct extension.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
1	Network Adjunct Class	2
2	Network Adjunct Number	1
3	Adjunct Extension	[DEFINITY AUDIX System extension]

- 
1. Enter the same number as in Procedure 261, Word 1.
- 

Press **CHANGE** and **EXECUTE** .

**350 Word 2** — For R2V4, assign a dial access code to feature code 58 (this is the Transfer — Calls Into AUDIX feature code).

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
1	Feature	58

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

### **Save New Translations**

---

Perform a Run Tape to save the new translations.

If the system has a duplicated common control, the Run Tape operation will update both tapes.

## **Task C4: Assigning a Hop Channel (Optional)**

---

Use the instructions in this task if the G2/System 85 is a node connecting a third switch to the DEFINITY AUDIX System on the host switch. At the remote G2/System 85 node, use the following steps to assign the DEFINITY AUDIX System data channel from the third node to hop through the G2/System 85 node to the DEFINITY AUDIX System on the host switch.

**Table C-4. Hop Channel Procedure Overview**

Step	Procedure	Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter	Press
1	258 Word 2	1	Copy Tables	1	Change
2	257 Word 1	1	Component A — Link (switch)	<i>DCS host link</i>	
		2	Component A — Logical Channel (local port)	<i>DCS channel</i>	
		3	Component B — Link (switch)	<i>DEFINITY AUDIX System link</i>	
		4	Component B — Logical Channel (local port)	<i>AUDIX Port logical channel</i>	
		5	Priority	<b>1</b>	
		6	Alternate Routing Flag	<b>0</b>	
3	258 Word 1	1	Reboot DCIU	1	Change

**258 Word 2** — Refresh the DCIU scratch-pad translation tables.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Copy Tables	1

Press **CHANGE** and **EXECUTE** .

**257 Word 1** — Assign the hop.

Field	Manager II Field Name	Enter
1	Component A — Link (switch)	<b>[DCS host link]</b>
2	Component A — Logical Channel (local port)	<b>[DCS channel]</b>
3	Component B — Link (switch)	<b>[DEFINITY AUDIX System link]</b>
4	Component B — Logical Channel (local port)	<b>[AUDIX Port logical channel]</b>
5	Priority	<b>1</b>
6	Alternate Routing Flag	<b>0</b>

Press **ADD** and **EXECUTE** .

**258 Word 1** — Update the DCIU's on-line translations.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Manager II Field Name</b>	<b>Enter</b>
1	Reboot DCIU	1

Press **CHANGE** and **EXECUTE** .

### **Save New Translations**

---

Perform a Run Tape to save the new translations.

If the system has a duplicated common control, the Run Tape operation will update both tapes.

### **DEFINITY Communications System Generic 1 and Generic 3**

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3 System Description and Specifications (555-230-206)*

A detailed functional description of the Generic 3 Version 2, Version 3, and Version 4 systems. Included are descriptions of the hardware and software, the system's technical specifications, environmental requirements, and the system parameters.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 1 and Generic 3 System Description and Specifications (555-230-200)*

A detailed functional description of the Generic 1 and Generic 3 Version 1 system. Included are descriptions of the hardware and software, the system's technical specifications, environmental requirements, and the system parameters.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3s System Description (555-230-200ADD)*

An addendum that provides information specific to the Generic 3s switch release.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3 Feature Description (555-230-204)*

A detailed technical description of the Generic 3 Version 2, Version 3, and Version 4 systems. Also included are the applications and benefits, feature interactions, administration requirements, hardware and software requirements, and a brief discussion of data communications and private networking configurations.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 1 and Generic 3 Feature Description (555-230-201)*

A detailed technical description of the system features. Also included are the applications and benefits, feature interactions, administration requirements, hardware and software requirements, and a brief discussion of data communications and private networking configurations.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3s Feature Description (555-230-201ADD2)*

An addendum that provides information specific to the Generic 3s switch release.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3i-Global Feature Description (555-230-203)*

A detailed technical description of the system features including international information. Also included are the applications and benefits, feature interactions, administration requirements, hardware and software requirements, and a brief discussion of data communications and private networking configurations.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3 V2 Implementation (555-230-653)*

Guidelines for preparing the paper records to administer the Generic 3 Version 2 system. Included are step-by-step procedures for completing a communications survey. Instructions are provided to complete each entry on each form required to implement the features, functions, and services in the system.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3i Implementation (555-230-650)*

Guidelines for preparing the paper records to administer the system. Included are step-by-step procedures for completing a communications survey. Instructions are provided to complete each entry on each form required to implement the features, functions, and services in the system. A complete set of blank forms is included.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3s Implementation (555-230-650ADD)*

An addendum that provides information specific to the Generic 3s switch release.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3vs Implementation (555-230-650ADD3)*

An addendum that provides information specific to the Generic 3vs switch release.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3i-Global Implementation (555-230-652)*

Guidelines for preparing the paper records to administer the system specific to the G3i-Global only.

- 
- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3r Implementation* (555-230-651)

Guidelines for preparing the paper records to administer the system. Included are step-by-step procedures for completing a communications survey. Instructions are provided to complete each entry on each form required to implement the features, functions, and services in the system. A complete set of blank forms is included.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3 Management Applications Connectivity and Installation* (585-229-206)

Provides information on connectivity between G3-MA and DEFINITY G1/G3 switches and installation of G3-MA software. Intended for customers using G3-MA to administer their switches and DEFINITY AUDIX or AUDIX systems.

- *Generic 3 Management Applications (G3-MA) R1V2.1 Online Guide*

Part of the G3-MA software. Provides online reference documentation accessible from any G3-MA screen. Available only with purchase of G3-MA.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3 Management Applications Operations Quick Guides* (585-229-204)

A set quick reference cards for customers using G3-MA to manage their G1 and G3 switches.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3 Management Applications Station Provisioning Quick Guides* (585-229-203)

A set of quick reference cards for AT&T provisioning personnel using G3-MA to provision customer switches.

- *System Administration Using the DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3 Management Applications Release 2.1* (585-229-751)

A computer-based-training course for customers using G3-MA to manage their G1 and G3 switches.

- *System Administration Using the DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3 Management Applications Release 2.1 (Provisioning)* (585-229-752)

A computer-based-training course for AT&T provisioning personnel using G3-MA to provisioning their G1 and G3 switches.

- *AUDIX Data Exchange — Standalone* (585-229-205)

Explains how to set up and use FONT2AUDIX Data Exchange - StandaloneFONT1, PC-based software for administering DEFINITY switches and DEFINITY AUDIX and AUDIX systems and transferring subscriber data between them.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 1 and Generic 3 System Management (555-230-500)*

This document provides the System Administrator with the operating procedures for the G3 Management Terminal and the Manager I Terminal. It also includes information on administrative tasks and system backup procedures. This information was previously contained in the Generic 1 Administration and Measurement Reports document. The specific feature and facility administration commands have been moved to the Implementation documents.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3i-Global System Management Supplement (555-230-590)*

A supplement to the domestic information that covers only international information.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3 Call Vectoring Guide/EAS Guide (555-230-520)*

This document describes Call Vectoring in two parts. The first part is a tutorial that provides a step-by-step approach to writing and implementing a basic call vector script. The second part is reference documentation that provides detailed descriptions of vectoring features, vector management, vector administration, adjunct routing, troubleshooting, and interactions with information management systems (including the Call Management System).

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3i-Global Call Vectoring Guide Supplement (555-230-591)*

A supplement to the domestic information that covers only international information.

- *DEFINITY Communications System Generic 1 and System 75 Feature Description (555-200-201)*

A detailed technical description of the system features. Also included are the applications and benefits, feature interactions, administration requirements, hardware and software requirements, and a brief discussion of data communications and private networking configurations.

- *DEFINITY 75/85 Communications System Generic 1.1 Implementation (555-204-654)*

Guidelines for preparing the paper records to administer the system. Included are step-by-step procedures for completing a communications survey. Instructions are provided to complete each entry on each form required to implement the features, functions, and services in the system. The forms accurately represent the screens that are displayed on the DEFINITY Manager I terminal. A complete set of blank forms is included.

- 
- *DEFINITY 75/85 Communications System Generic 1 and System 75 Administration and Measurement Reports (555-200-500)*

This document includes descriptions of the System Access Terminals (SATs) and how to use them, a list of the items to be administered, definitions of the administration commands and their values, lists and definitions of error messages displayed on the SAT, and step-by-step administration procedures.

### **System 75 R1V3**

- *System 75 Implementation Manual Release 1 Version 3 (555-200-652)*

Guidelines for preparing the paper records to administer the system. Included are step-by-step procedures to do a communications survey and instructions and forms required to implement the system features, functions, and services. Also included are definitions of each field on all forms and how to complete the forms, which are accurate representations of the screens that are displayed on the System Access Terminal (SAT), and illustrations for assigning feature access to buttons on voice terminals.

### **Centralized System Management**

- *Centralized System Management Planning and Implementation Manual (585-220-610)*

A Centralized System Management (CSM) planning and implementation document. This document aids in determining configuration needs and outlines the activities that must be completed by the customer and AT&T during the time from presale until customer turnover. Included are an overview, configuration design, personnel requirements, and Translations, Recovery, Additions, and Conversion System (TRACS) blowback process, and precut changes.

- *Centralized System Management Terminal Change Management User's Guide (585-220-701)*

A document for the CSM Terminal Change Management (TCM) administrator with the procedural and reference information necessary to administer terminal and attendant console features. Included are step-by-step procedures for administering extensions and terminals, and generating TCM reports.



---

# Abbreviations

---

## A

### ABP

Alarm Board Processor

### AC

Alternating Current

### ACD

Automatic Call Distribution

### ACM

Assistant Contract Manager

### ADAP

Administration and Data Acquisition Package

### ADC

Analog-to-Digital Converter

### ADM

Administration Manager

### ADU

Asynchronous Data Unit (ZA)

### ADX

AUDIX State

### AE

Account Executive

### AFIO

Asynchronous File Input/Output

### AIM

AUDIX Initialization Manager

### AKSRV

AUDIX Kernel Server

### ALB

Alarm Board (TN2169 or TN2170)

### AMIS

Audio Messaging Interchange Specification

### ANET

AUDIX Network

### AOM

Alarm Origination Manager

### API

Application Program Interface

### ASC

Audio Session Control

### ATTOMS

AT&T Order Management System

### AUCC

AUDIX Upgrade Control Center

### AUDIX

Audio Information Exchange

### AWG

American Wire Gauge

---

## B

### BPS

Bits per second

### BMPM

Board Mounted Power Module

### BTU

British Thermal Unit

---

## C

### CALC

Call Answer Language Choice

### CL

Control Link Integration

### CLT

Control Link Trace Manager

### CO

Central Office

### COE

Centers of Excellence

### COS

Class of Service

### CPU

Central Processing Unit

---

## D

**DAC**  
Dial Access Code

**DC**  
Direct Current

**DCIU**  
Data Communications Interface Unit

**DCP**  
Digital Communications Protocol

**DCS**  
Distributed Communications System

**DD**  
Disconnect Detect

**DDD**  
Direct Distance Dialing

**DID**  
Direct Inward Dialing

**DIO**  
DSP Input/Output Controller

**DIOD**  
Direct Inward/Outward Dialing

**DLG**  
Dual Language Greetings

**DM**  
Database Manager

**DMA**  
Direct Memory Access

**DOSS**  
Delivery Operations Support System

**DP**  
Digital Port

**DPE**  
Digital Port Emulation

**DPC**  
DSP Parallel Interface Controller

**DRAM**  
Dynamic Random Access Memory

**DS**  
Display Set Integration

**DS1**  
Digital Service 1

**DSI**  
Digital Service Interface

**DSIC**  
Dedicated Switch Installation Crew

**DSP**  
Digital Signal Processor

**DTE**  
Data Terminal Equipment

**DTMF**  
Dual Tone Multifrequency

**DUSCC**  
Dual Synchronous Channel Chip

---

## E

**EDT**  
Equipped Device Table

**EIA**  
Electronic Industries Association

**EMI**  
Electro-magnetic Interference

**EPROM**  
Electrically Programmable Read Only Memory

**ER**  
Error Manager

**ES**  
Enhanced Services

**ESS**  
Electronic Switching System

---

## F

**FAC**  
Faceplate and Alarm Controller

**FC**  
Forms Control

## Abbreviations

---

### **FIFO**

First-In First-Out

### **FP**

Feature Processor

### **FPROM**

Flash Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory

### **FSA**

File System Administrator

### **FSO**

Field Service Organization

### **FW**

Flashware

---

## **G**

### **GBCS**

Global Business Communications Systems

### **GBCSDC**

Global Business Communications Systems Design Center

---

## **I**

### **ICITT**

International Consultive Committee for Telephony and Telegraphy

### **I<sup>2</sup>C**

Inter-Integrated Circuit

### **IDI**

Isolating Data Interface

### **IL**

Installation Location

### **INADS**

Initialization and Administration System

### **I/O**

Input/Output

### **ISB**

In Service Busy

### **ISI**

In Service Idle

### **ISP**

In Service Pending

### **ISDN**

Integrated Services Digital Network

### **ITAC**

International Technical Assistance Center

---

## **K**

### **Kbps**

Kilobits per second

### **Kbyte**

Kilobyte (1024 bytes)

### **kHz**

kilohertz

---

## **L**

### **LAN**

Local Area Network

### **LAT**

Local Administration Terminal

### **LCD**

Liquid Crystal Display

### **LEC**

Local Exchange Carrier

### **LED**

Light Emitting Diode

### **LWC**

Leave Word Calling

---

## **M**

### **Mbyte**

Megabyte (approx. one million bytes)

### **MCM**

Maintenance Control Manager

### **MD**

Management Devices

## Abbreviations

---

### **MFAT**

Multifunction Analog Telephone

### **MFB**

Multifunction Board

### **MHz**

Megahertz

### **MM**

Message Manager

### **MOJ**

Material on Job

### **MP**

Maintenance Procedure

### **MPDM**

Modular Processor Data Module

### **MPM**

Maintenance Procedure Manager

### **ms**

Millisecond

### **MSB**

Mass Storage Bracket

### **MSC**

Message Service Center

### **MTBF**

Mean Time Between Failures

### **MWI**

Message Waiting Indication

---

## **N**

### **NACS**

New AUDIX Call Simulator

### **NDC**

National Design Center

### **NMI**

Nonmaskable Interrupt

### **NVRAM**

Nonvolatile Random Access Memory

---

## **O**

### **OA&M**

Operations, Administration, and Maintenance

### **OOS-D**

Out of Service Due to insufficient translations

### **OOS-F**

Out of Service Fault

### **OOS-R**

Out of Service Resource

### **OOS-T**

Out of Service Testing

### **OS**

Operating System

---

## **P**

### **PBX**

Private Branch Exchange

### **PC**

Power Converter or Personal Computer

### **PDM**

Processor Data Module

### **PEC**

Price Element Code

### **PM**

Project Manager

### **PPE**

Packet Processing Element

### **PROC**

Procedure

### **PROM**

Programmable Read Only Memory

---

## **Q**

### **QSD**

Quick Silence Disconnect

---

## R

### RAM

Random Access Memory

### RISC

Reduced Instruction Set Computer

### RMT

Remote Maintenance Terminal

### ROM

Read Only Memory

### RNX

Route Number Index

### RTU

Right to Use

---

## S

### SAKI

Sanity and Control Interface

### SA

Software Associate

### SAS

Subscriber-Specific Announcement Sets

### SAT

System Administration Terminal

### SCI

Switch Communications Interface

### SCSI

Small Computer Systems Interface

### SD

Switch Dispatcher, System Data

### SDI

SCSI Driver Interface

### SIM

System Implementation Manager

### SS

Software Specialist, System Status

### STRC

Sales Technical Response Center

### STU

Standalone Tape Utilities

---

## T

### TBD

Tone Based Disconnect

### TCP/IP

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

### TD

Target Driver

### TDD

Telecommunications Device for the Deaf

### TDM

Time Division Multiplex

### TEG

Trunk Equipment Group

### TSC

Technical Service Center

### TSO

Technical Services Organization

---

## U

### UEQ

Unequipped

### UL

Underwriters Laboratories

### UPS

Uninterruptible Power Supply

### USART

Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver-Transmitter

---

## V

### VB

Voice Buffer

## Abbreviations

---

### **VD**

Voice Data

### **VM**

Voice Messages

### **VSC**

Voice Session Control

---

## **W**

### **WGS**

Work Group System

---

# Glossary

---

## NUMERIC

### 10BaseT

A network baseband medium using twisted pair wire, operating at 10 Mbits per second.

---

## A

### Activity Menu

The list of main options voiced to subscribers when they access the DEFINITY AUDIX System.

### Administration

The process of setting up a system (such as a switch or a voice mail system) so that it will function as desired. Options and defaults are normally set up (translated) by the system administrator or remote services personnel.

### Alarm Board (ALB)

The hardware platform (TN2169 or TN2170) which works with the Multifunction board to provide monitoring for system power and environmental status, -48 VDC to +12 VDC power conversion for the system's disk and tape drives, and remote terminal access. The TN2170 also provides SCSI-to-Ethernet connectivity to support IMAPI.

### Alarms

Hardware, software, or environmental problems that may affect system operation. These faults are classified as *major*, *minor*, or *warning*. They are recorded into an alarm log which can be accessed either locally or remotely on a terminal connected to the system.

### Analog Port Emulation

One of the two port emulation modes that DEFINITY AUDIX may employ. The other mode is digital port board emulation. When emulating an analog port board (the TN746), only control link (CL) integration is possible.

### Angel

A processor activity that exchanges TDM bus control messages and performs functions associated with call setup and port maintenance.

### Announcement Fragment

A numbered piece of spoken voice mail information that makes up a system message or prompt.

### Asynchronous Transmission

A form of serial communications where each transmitted character is bracketed with a start bit and one or two stop bits.

### Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU)

A small device that can extend data transmission far beyond recommended Electronic Industries Association (EIA) limits over building wiring. System terminals may use a Z3A1 or Z3A4 ADU. (Used in some digital networking configurations.)

**Audio Messaging Interchange Specification (AMIS)**

An analog networking feature that allows subscribers of different voice mail systems to send voice mail messages to one another.

**Audit**

A software program that resolves filesystem incompatibilities and updates restored filesystems to a workable level of service. Audits are done automatically on a periodic basis, or can be performed on demand.

**Audio Information Exchange (AUDIX)**

A complete voice-mail messaging system accessed and operated by touch-tone telephones and integrated with a switch.

**AUDIX Administration and Data Acquisition Package (ADAP)**

A software package which allows the DEFINITY AUDIX administrator to transfer system subscriber, maintenance, or traffic data over the administration port to a personal computer (PC) or Work Group System (WGS).

**Automated Attendant**

A DEFINITY AUDIX feature that allows a customer to set up a main number with a menu of options that routes callers to an appropriate department at the touch of a button.

---

**B**

**Backup**

A duplicate copy of a filesystem saved on a removable tape. The backup filesystem may be copied back (restored) if the active version is damaged (corrupted) or lost.

**Balun**

On the DEFINITY AUDIX LAN connection, the adapter needed to connect the twisted-pair breakout cable to the coaxial building wire distribution system.

**Baud Rate**

Transmission signaling speed.

**Boot (or Reboot)**

The operation to start a computer system by loading programs from disk to main memory (part of system initialization).

**Boot Filesystem**

The filesystem from which the system loads its initial programs.

**Broadcast Messaging**

A feature that enables the system administrator and other designated users to send a voice mail message to all subscribers automatically.

**Buffer**

Memory used to compensate for time differences in transmission by temporarily storing data.

**Busyout Service**

When a technician or administrator blocks service to keep customers from using faulty equipment until it can be repaired or tested. For instance, when ports (or a link) are busied out, subscribers who try to access their mailboxes hear a *fast busy* reorder tone. People who would normally reach DEFINITY AUDIX through Call Answering are not forwarded; they hear ringing and no answer at the number they called.

**Call Answer**

A feature that allows the system to answer a call and record a message when the subscriber is unavailable. Callers may be redirected to the system through the call coverage or Call Forwarding switch features. Subscribers may record a personal greeting for these callers.

**Call Answer Language Choice**

Call answer multilingual option where a user can alternate between a primary language set and a secondary language. The two languages are administered on a per subscriber basis. If this feature is enabled, the subscriber may not use the standard DEFINITY AUDIX Multiple Personal Greetings feature.

**Camp-On**

A system shutdown option that waits for ports to become idle before blocking service to them. This allows subscribers to finish calls in progress.

**Central Office (CO)**

A main telephone office where private customer lines are terminated and connected to the public network through common carriers.

**Central Processing Unit (CPU)**

The Multifunction board's main processor that controls system data transfer, input/output (I/O), and logical instructions.

**Class of Service (COS)**

The standard set of features given to subscribers when they are first administered (set up with a voice mailbox).

**Command Mode**

A system state where flashware is in control and software is shut down. In this state, a technician has access to menu options to see flashware status and initialization history, run through flashware diagnostics, and to start or continue system initialization.

**Configuration**

The particular composition and hardware selected for a system, including internal options and peripheral equipment.

**Control Link (CL)**

The integration, or interface, between the DEFINITY AUDIX System and the switch that enables the transmission of control messages from the DEFINITY AUDIX System to the switch over a DCIU data link. The control messages are transmitted over a separate cable connection and carry information such as calling-party identification and message-waiting indicator status and control.

**Control-Link Mode**

The type of switch-link integration for which the DEFINITY AUDIX System, R2.0 or later, is connected to the switch via analog-line card emulation and a digital connection.

---

**D**

**Digital Communications Protocol (DCP)**

An AT&T proprietary protocol

**DCP Mode 1**

An AT&T proprietary Digital Communications Protocol (DCP) connection using a data rate of 56 Kbps for AUDIX Digital Networking. DCP Mode 1 uses a DS1 facility on the switch or a dedicated facility on the switch or a dedicated facility on a T1 carrier.

**DCP Mode 2**

DCP Mode 2 is an asynchronous, low-speed (9600 or 19,200 bps) connection for AUDIX Digital Networking. DCP Mode 2 uses a modem/data module or modem/Asynchronous Data Unit (ADU) arrangement and connects over analog or voice-grade data lines.

**DCP Mode 3**

A DCP connection using a data rate of 64 Kbps for AUDIX Digital Networking. DCP Mode 3 uses a DS1 or ISDN facility on the switch or a dedicated facility on a T1 carrier.

**Default**

A value that is automatically supplied if no other value is specified.

**Digital-Port (DP) Mode**

The type of switch-link integration for which the DEFINITY AUDIX System, up through release 3.1, is connected to the switch via digital port board emulation. The type of port board that the DEFINITY AUDIX emulates within the switch (TN754.)

**Digital-Port (DP) Board Emulation**

In R3.1 and earlier releases, this term referred to both the port emulation and to the integration method. In R3.2 and later, it refers to the port emulation only; the integration method can be either control link (CL) or display set (DS).

**Digital Signal Processor (DSP)**

Programmed RAM chips on the Multifunction board that provide signaling, power-level control, speech coding, and data processing.

**Display Set (DS) Integration**

A new term that replaces the term digital port integration for R3.2 and later. It refers to the use of the display and other messages sent from the switch to the port board for providing voice mail integration with the switch. Integration with the switch is achieved via display set messages. The messages carry information such as calling party identification and message waiting indicator status and control.

**Disconnect Signaling Detection**

Signaling from the CO to the PBX which indicates that the far end caller has hung up.

**Dual Language Greetings**

When the Call Answer Language Choice is in effect, the subscriber can record personalized greetings for each of the languages listed as the primary and secondary announcement sets. The subscriber instructs the caller to enter \*1 to switch to the alternate language.

---

**E**

**Errors**

Problems detected by the system during automatic self-tests and recorded in an error log. Errors can produce an alarm (fault) if they exceed a threshold.

**Events**

Occurrences such as inline errors, maintenance procedure failures, alarms, errors, or transitions into or out of the *AUDIX* or *OA&M* states which are recorded in an events log.

---

## **F**

### **Faceplate and Alarm Controller (FAC)**

The circuitry on the Multifunction board which monitors activity of the DEFINITY AUDIX System.

### **Field**

An area on a form, menu, or report where information can be typed or displayed.

### **Filesystems**

A collection of related files (programs or data) stored on disk which are required to initialize a DEFINITY AUDIX System and provide full service.

### **Flashware**

Code that is stored in electrically reprogrammable memory on the DEFINITY AUDIX System. This programming is retained over power outages but can be reprogrammed automatically on board during initialization.

### **Forms**

Terminal screens of information that allow data to be displayed or changed.

---

## **G**

### **Generic Tape**

A copy of the standard software and standalone tape utilities that is shipped with a new system.

### **Graceful Shutdown**

Taking the DEFINITY AUDIX System offline (to the maintenance shutdown state) using RESET SYSTEM SHUTDOWN in a camp-on manner.

### **Guest Password**

A feature that allows people who are not subscribers to leave messages on the system by dialing a subscriber's extension and entering a system-wide guest password.

---

## **H**

### **Header**

Information that the system creates to identify a message. A message header includes the originator or recipient, type of message, creation time, and delivery time.

### **Hunt Group**

A group of ports on a switch usually administered to search for available ports in a circular pattern.

---

## I

### **Initialization**

The process of bringing a system to a predetermined operational state. The start-up procedure tests hardware and flashware; loads the boot filesystem programs; locates, mounts, and opens other required filesystems; and starts normal service.

### **Initialization and Administration System (INADS)**

A maintenance system used by remote technicians to track alarms.

### **Interboard Bus**

The inter-integrated circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C) bus that provides connectivity between the Alarm board and the Multifunction board.

### **Intuity Message Manager**

A PC application that is used for the retrieval and display of message headers, addressing to lists, managing personal greetings, and for creating, forwarding, and replying to voice mail messages.

---

## L

### **Leave Word Calling**

A switch feature that allows the calling party to leave a standard (nonvoice) message for the called party using a feature button or dial access code.

### **Light Emitting Diode (LED)**

A red-light indicator on the system faceplate panel that shows the status of operations and possible fault conditions. An unlit LED indicates a healthy system. When flashing, the LED indicates a software problem. When it is steadily lit, a hardware problem exists.

### **Liquid Crystal Display (LCD)**

The 10-character alphanumeric display on the DEFINITY AUDIX faceplate panel that automatically shows status of the system including alarms.

### **Local Area Network (LAN)**

A short distance data communications network used to link computers and peripheral devices under some form of standard control

### **Local Maintenance Terminal (LMT)**

A display terminal located near the DEFINITY AUDIX System and the switch. It is temporarily attached to the Multifunction board via a Y-cable during an on-site service visit.

### **Login**

A unique code used to gain approved access to a subscriber's voice mailbox or to a display terminal.

---

## M

### **Mailbox**

A portion of disk memory given to each subscriber for creating and storing outgoing and incoming messages.

### **Message-Waiting Lamp**

An LED on a telephone that alerts subscribers to new messages.

### **Modem**

A modulator/demodulator used for transmitting analog signals across phone lines.

### **Multifunction Board (MFB)**

The hardware platform (TN566B, 386 version and TN567, 486 version) which holds the central processing unit, controllers, memory devices, and signal processors that make a DEFINITY AUDIX System operational.

### **Multilingual System**

A DEFINITY AUDIX System containing primary and secondary language announcement sets. A large (40 hour) system can hold up to nine different language sets. The Telecommunications Device for the Deaf (TDD)-based announcement set is treated as a multilingual option.

---

## N

### **Native Mode**

The ability of the switch to recognize the DEFINITY AUDIX Multifunction board (MFB) as a TN566B (AUDIX) circuit pack. With native mode support, the switch reserves five slots for the DEFINITY AUDIX assembly, and the switch is able to correctly identify the DEFINITY AUDIX board in alarms sent to the services organization.

### **Nonnative Mode**

Without native mode, the MFB slot is provisioned as a TN754, TN2181 or TN746B, the five slots occupied by the DEFINITY AUDIX assembly are not reserved, and MFB alarms are reported as alarms for a TN754, TN2181, or TN746B.

### **Nonvolatile Random Access Memory (NVRAM)**

A battery-backed RAM on the Multifunction board that retains data through loss of power.

### **Null Modem Cable**

A cable which transposes transmit and receive leads on an RS-232 connection.

---

## O

### **Operating System (OS)**

The set of programs that runs the hardware and interprets software commands.

### **Operations, Administration, and Maintenance (OA&M)**

A state of system operation where core processes of the Multifunction board are accessed, including system initialization, resource configuration, forms interface, entry into the maintenance subsystem, and filesystem access. Also entered when customer data must be restored.

**Outcalling**

A feature that allows the system to dial subscribers' numbers or go to pagers to inform them they have new messages.

---

**P**

**Port**

A connection or link between two devices, allowing information to travel through it to a desired location. For example, a switch port connects to a DEFINITY AUDIX port to allow a subscriber on a voice terminal to leave a message.

**Protocol**

A set of specific rules, procedures, or conventions relating to forms and timing of data transmission between two devices.

---

**R**

**Reboot**

A system *reboot* is done to clear major system problems (such as corrupt program memory). It also runs automatically whenever the system is powered up.

**Remote Field Update**

A set of software changes on a given release that is transmitted from a central location to customer equipment. Changes are generally restricted to serious *bug* fixes and are limited in volume.

**Reply Loop Escape**

Allows the subscriber the option to return to responding to a message after trying to reply to a non-subscriber message.

**Restart**

During maintenance, a system *restart* brings the system software back into full service, usually after an administrative shutdown. This is often done to try to clear software problems.

**RISC**

Reduced Instruction Set Computer. Refers to computers based on an unusually high speed processing technology that uses a far simpler set of operating commands.

---

**S**

**Sanity and Control Interface (SAKI)**

An integrated circuit that receives and transmits TDM bus control messages and monitors the sanity of the angel processor.

**Shutdown States**

States of system operation where either a technician can shut down the system for maintenance, or where a critical error condition brings down the system. In either case, filesystems are closed and the system can be powered down and removed from the carrier.

**Small Computer Systems Interface (SCSI)**

An interface standard defining the physical, logical, and electrical connections to computer system peripherals such as tape and disk drives.

**Standalone Tape Utility**

A software utility with options that include disk drive initialization, copying files from a generic tape onto the customer's disk, and map partition modification.

**Subscriber Specific Announcement Set**

When the Multilingual feature is enabled, each subscriber form has three fields specifying the announcement set with which the subscriber will interact with the system once they log in, and the two announcement sets with which callers to the subscriber's mailbox can interact with the system.

---

**T**

**Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol**

A set of protocol standards which allows a process on one machine to send data to a process on another machine. Communication may be full or half duplex. TCP/IP includes support for multiple operating systems and machine architectures.

**Technical Service Organization**

Includes technical support organizations such as the Technical Service Center (TSC), National Service Assistance Center (NSAC), International Technical Assistance Center (ITAC), Center of Excellence (COE), Design Center (DC), Sales Technical Response Center (STRC), and National Technical Marketing (NTM).

**Telecommunications Device for the Deaf (TDD)**

A feature providing Call Answering and Personal Greeting capabilities to the hearing-impaired. The announcement set responds to Baudot tones which are input from a special keypad.

**Time Division Multiplex (TDM) Bus**

The interface between the DEFINITY AUDIX System and the switch that carries digitally-encoded voice waveforms and circuit-switched data.

---

**U**

**Update**

A limited incremental change on an existing release involving software only.

**Upgrade**

The replacement of one release with a new release. This may involve software, flashware, hardware, and/or data.



---

# Index

---

## A

ACD field, 1-26, 1-71, 2-33, 2-88, 3-33, 3-92  
Adj. Name field, 3-84, 3-90  
Adjunct Name field, 3-59, 3-73, 3-80  
Adjunct names  
    remote G3r, 3-67  
Adjunct Supervision field, 2-29  
Adm'd NCA TSC Index field, 2-81, 3-86  
administering, 3-14  
AP, 1-46, 2-53, 3-56, B-12  
Appl field, 1-50, 1-64, 2-51, 2-69, 2-80, 2-86, 3-84, 3-90  
Application field, 2-76, 2-81, 3-51, 3-59, 3-73, 3-80, 3-86  
As-needed Inactivity Time-out field, 2-79, 3-84, 3-90  
Asneeded Inactivity Time-out field, 2-85  
Associated Signaling field, 2-78, 2-83, 3-82, 3-88  
Att. Call Waiting Indication field, 1-21, 2-29, 3-31  
Audible Message Waiting field, 3-31  
AUDIX Extension field, 1-27, 1-71, 2-88, 3-94  
AUDIX Name field, 3-21, 3-30, 3-36, 3-37  
Auth Code field, 4-4, 4-5  
Auto Answer field, 1-12, 1-21, 2-21, 2-29, 3-21, 3-30  
Automated Attendant, 4-2

---

## B

Baud Rate field, 3-53  
BCC field, 2-18, 2-27, 2-47, 3-19, 3-29  
Board Location field, 3-51  
Bridged Call Alerting field, 1-11, 2-20, 3-21  
Bridged call appearances, 1-15, 2-23, 3-24  
Button assignments  
    voice ports, 1-15, 2-23, 3-24  
BX.25  
    Data Module, 3-51, B-3  
    G3i/G3s/G3vs, 2-64  
    Generic 3r, 3-66, 3-67  
    protocol interface, 3-49

---

## C

Call answer  
    Generic 2, C-7, C-10, C-12  
    System 85, C-7, C-10, C-12  
Call appearances  
    port 8  
        G1, 1-13  
        G3i, 2-22

    G3r, 3-23  
    G3vs, 2-22  
    System 75, 1-8, 1-9  
ports 1-7  
    G1, 1-14, 1-15  
    G3vs, 2-23  
ports 17  
    G3r, 3-24  
Call coverage path  
    subscriber form, 1-73, 2-90  
    subscriber screen, 3-96  
    subscribers, 1-55, 1-72, 2-58, 2-89, 3-61, 3-95  
    voice ports, 1-31, 2-37, 3-40  
        G1, 1-31  
        G3i, 2-37  
        G3r, 3-40  
Call forwarding  
    Generic 2, C-7, C-10, C-12  
    System 85, C-7, C-10, C-12  
Call Forwarding All Calls, 4-4, 4-5  
Call Waiting Indication field, 1-21, 2-29, 3-31  
Calls Warning Port field, 1-28, 2-34, 3-34  
Calls Warning Threshold field, 1-27, 2-33, 3-34  
CDR Privacy field, 3-21, 3-30  
Chan field, 1-68, 2-72  
Channel A field, 3-76  
Channel B field, 3-76  
Circuit packs  
    forms  
        G3i, 2-5, 2-8, 2-10, 3-8  
        G3i-Global, 2-6  
        G3iGlobal, 2-11  
        Generic 1, 1-5  
        Generic 3rV1, 3-6, 3-11  
        Generic 3rV2, 3-5, 3-10  
        Generic 3rV4, 2-7, 3-7  
    identifying, 1-3, 2-3, 3-4  
    TN566, 1-3, 2-3, 2-9, 2-12, 3-4, 3-9, 3-12  
    TN746, 1-6  
    TN746B, 2-12  
    TN750 Announcement, 4-8  
    TN754, 1-6, 2-3  
Class of Restriction (COR), 1-10, 1-20, 1-26, 1-71, 2-19,  
    2-28, 2-32, 2-88, 3-19, 3-29, 3-34, 3-93, 4-9  
Class of Service (COS), 1-10, 1-20, 2-20, 2-28, 3-20, 3-30,  
    4-9  
    Generic 2, C-12  
    System 85, C-12  
Clock administration  
    G3i/G3s/G3vs, 2-55  
    G3r, 3-60, B-17  
    System 75, 1-52  
CMS, 1-46, 2-53, 3-56, B-12  
    Generic 2, C-9  
    System 85, C-9  
Code field, 1-6, 2-9, 2-12, 3-9, 3-12  
Connected Data Module field, 3-57  
Connected to field, 1-42, 2-48

COR field, 1-10, 1-20, 1-26, 1-42, 1-45, 2-19, 2-28, 2-32, 2-48, 2-50, 2-88, 3-19, 3-29, 3-34, 3-53, 3-93  
COS field, 1-10, 1-20, 1-42, 1-45, 2-20, 2-28, 2-48, 2-50, 3-20, 3-30  
Coverage Criteria field, 1-32, 1-57, 1-73, 2-38, 2-59, 2-90, 3-41, 3-63, 3-97  
Coverage Message Retrieval field, 1-12, 1-21, 1-58, 2-21, 2-29, 2-61, 3-21, 3-30, 3-64  
Coverage Module field, 1-12, 3-22  
Coverage Path field, 1-11, 1-20, 1-26, 1-58, 1-59, 1-71, 1-75, 2-20, 2-28, 2-32, 2-61, 2-62, 2-88, 2-91, 3-21, 3-30, 3-34, 3-64, 3-65, 3-93, 3-98, 4-4, 4-5  
Coverage Path Number field, 1-32, 1-57, 1-73, 2-38, 2-59, 2-90, 3-41, 3-63, 3-97  
Coverage paths, 1-31, 2-37, 3-40  
    forms  
        subscriber  
            G1, 1-56  
            G3i, 2-59  
            G3r, 3-62  
            G3v, 2-59  
            G3vs, 2-59  
            System 75, 1-56  
    multiple, 4-10  
Coverage Points field, 1-32, 1-57, 1-74, 2-38, 2-60, 2-91, 3-41, 3-63, 3-97

---

## D

Data Extension field, 1-42, 1-44, 2-47, 2-49, 3-53  
Data link administration  
    G3i/G3s/G3vs, 2-45, 3-49  
    G3r  
        over 400 ft., B-1  
    Generic 1, 1-40  
    System 75, 1-40  
test  
    G3i/G3s/G3vs, 2-55  
    G3r, 3-60, B-17  
    System 75, 1-52  
Data Module field, 1-11, 3-21  
Data Restriction field, 1-12, 1-21, 2-21, 2-29, 3-21, 3-30  
DCS, 1-46, 2-53, 3-56, B-12  
    BX.25 administration, 1-60, 2-65  
    BX.25 data link, 1-60, 2-64, 3-66  
    DCS+ data link, 3-77  
    Generic 2, C-1  
    host switch  
        G3i/G3s/G3vs, 2-75  
        G3r, 3-69, 3-78  
    ISDN data link, 2-73, 3-77  
    ISDN-PRI D-channel, 2-64  
    ISDNPRI Dchannel, 3-67

remote switch  
    G1/System 75, 1-63  
    G3i/G3s/G3vs, 2-68, 2-82  
    G3r, 3-71, 3-86  
    Generic 2, C-4  
    System 85, C-4  
    System 85, C-1  
DCS administration, 2-64, 3-66  
DEFINITY  
    Generic 3r, 3-1  
Dest. Digits field, 2-80, 2-86, 3-84, 3-90  
Destination Brd field, 1-48, 2-55  
Destination Digits field, 2-55  
Destination Number field, 1-48, 3-57  
Direct cable, 1-40, 1-42, 1-46, 2-45, 2-48, 2-50, 2-53  
Direct Inward Dialing (DID), 4-10  
Disp Client Redir field, 1-12, 2-21  
Display buttons  
    G3r, 3-26  
    G3s, 2-25  
Display Language field, 2-21  
Display Module field, 1-11, 2-21, 3-21  
Distinctive Audible Alert field, 1-21, 2-29, 3-31  
DTE/DCE field, 1-48, 2-55, 3-53

---

## E

EIA, 1-40, 2-45  
Electronic Industries Association  
    see EIA, 2-45  
Electronic Industries Association, see EIA, 1-40  
Enable field, 2-54  
Enabled field, 1-48, 2-80, 2-86, 3-57, 3-84, 3-90  
Endpoint Type field, 3-53  
Error Logging field, 3-53  
Est Conn field, 2-54  
Establish Connection field, 1-48, 3-57  
Establish field, 2-80, 2-86  
Established field, 3-84, 3-90  
Ext field, 1-30, 2-36, 3-39, 4-9  
Extension field, 1-9, 1-20, 2-18, 2-27, 3-19, 3-29  
External cable type field, 3-51

---

## F

Feature buttons  
    G1, 1-16  
    G3i, 2-24  
    G3r, 3-25  
    G3s, 2-24  
    G3vs, 2-24  
Feature Module field, 1-12  
First Announcement Delay field, 1-28, 2-34, 3-37, 4-9

First Announcement Extension field, 1-27, 2-34, 3-36, 3-37, 4-9  
 Frame Size field, 3-55

## G

### G1

station form, 1-19  
 subscriber call coverage path form, 1-73, 2-90  
 subscriber call coverage path screen, 3-96

### G3i/G3s/G3vs

data link administration, 2-45, 3-49

### G3r

data link administration  
 over 400 ft., B-1  
 station screen, 3-28

### G3s

Basic Business Package, 2-9, 2-13

### Generic 1

call appearances (port 8), 1-13  
 call appearances (ports 1-7), 1-14, 1-15  
 circuit pack form, 1-5  
 data link administration, 1-40  
 display buttons, 1-17  
 feature buttons, 1-16  
 hunt group, 1-25  
 member assignments, 1-29  
 station form (port 8), 1-9  
 subscriber coverage path form, 1-56  
 voice ports call coverage path, 1-31

### Generic 3i

circuit pack form, 2-5, 2-8, 2-10, 3-8  
 clock administration, 2-56  
 display buttons, 2-25  
 hunt group, 2-31, A-8, A-26  
 hunt group member assignments, 2-35, A-9, A-27  
 ports 1-7  
 call appearances, 2-23  
 station form  
 (port 8), 2-15, A-3  
 (ports 1-6), 2-16, A-4  
 subscriber coverage path form, 2-59  
 voice ports call coverage path, 2-37

### Generic 3i-Global

circuit pack form, 2-6  
 station form  
 (port 8), 2-15, A-3  
 (ports 1-6), 2-16, A-4

### Generic 3iGlobal

circuit pack form, 2-11

### Generic 3r

call appearances (port 8), 3-23  
 call appearances (ports 1-7), 3-24  
 clock administration, 3-60, B-17  
 display buttons, 3-26  
 feature buttons, 3-25

hunt group, 3-32  
 hunt group member assignments, 3-38  
 hunt group, page 2, 3-36, 3-94  
 station form  
 (port 7), 3-17  
 (port 8), 3-15  
 (ports 1-6), 3-16  
 subscriber coverage path form, 3-62  
 voice ports call coverage path, 3-40

### Generic 3rV1

circuit pack form, 3-6, 3-11

### Generic 3rV2

circuit pack form, 2-7, 3-5, 3-7, 3-10

### Generic 3s

clock administration, 2-56  
 display buttons, 2-25  
 hunt group member assignments, 2-35, A-9, A-27  
 port 8  
 call appearances, 2-22  
 ports 1-7  
 call appearances, 2-23  
 station form  
 (ports 1-6), 2-16, A-4  
 subscriber coverage path form, 2-59  
 voice ports call coverage path, 2-37

### Generic 3vs

clock administration, 2-56  
 feature buttons, 2-24  
 hunt group member assignments, 2-35, A-9, A-27  
 ports 1-7  
 call appearances, 2-23  
 station form  
 (port 7), 2-17, 2-18, 3-18, A-5, A-6  
 subscriber coverage path form, 2-59

Group Extension field, 1-26, 1-30, 1-70, 2-32, 2-36, 2-87, 3-33, 3-39, 3-92, 4-3, 4-5

Group Name field, 1-26, 1-71, 2-32, 2-88, 3-33, 3-92, 4-3, 4-5

Group Number field, 1-26, 1-30, 1-70, 2-32, 2-36, 2-78, 2-83, 2-87, 3-33, 3-39, 3-82, 3-88, 3-92

Group Type field, 1-26, 1-30, 1-70, 2-32, 2-36, 2-87, 3-33, 3-39, 3-92, 4-3, 4-5

---

## H

Headset field, 1-11, 1-21

Highest PVC Logical Channel field, 3-53

### Hop channel

G1, 1-66

G3i/G3s/G3vs, 2-70

G3r, 3-74

Generic 2, C-14

System 75, 1-66

System 85, C-14

### Hunt Group

remote G3r, 3-91  
 Hunt group  
   as night destination, 4-10  
   assigning, 1-23, 3-32  
   Automated Attendant, 4-3, 4-5  
   G1, 1-24, 1-25  
     remote switch, 1-69  
   G3i, 2-31, A-8, A-26  
   G3i/G3s/G3vs  
     remote switch, 2-86  
   G3r, 3-32, 3-91  
   G3s, 2-31, A-8, A-26  
   G3vs, 2-31, A-8, A-26  
   Generic 2, C-7  
   Generic 3r  
     remote switch, 3-91  
 member assignments  
   G3i, 2-35, A-9, A-27  
   G3r, 3-38  
   G3s, 2-35, A-9, A-27  
   G3vs, 2-35, A-9, A-27  
   Generic 1, 1-29  
 page 2, Generic 3r, 3-36, 3-94  
 Recorded Announcement, 4-9  
 subscriber coverage point, 1-55, 1-72, 2-58, 2-89, 3-61, 3-95  
 System 75, 1-24, 1-25  
   remote switch, 1-69  
 System 85, C-7

---

## I

Identification field, 1-48, 2-55, 3-57  
 IDI, 1-40, 1-42, 1-46, 2-45, 2-48, 2-50, 2-53  
 Idle Appearance Preference field, 1-12, 2-21, 3-22  
 Idle Timer field, 3-55  
 Interface Channel field, 1-51, 2-52, 2-69, 2-76, 3-59, 3-73, 3-80  
 Interface Extension field, 1-48  
 Interface ID field, 2-78, 2-84, 3-82, 3-88  
 Interface Link, 2-53, 3-56  
 Interface Link field, 1-50, 1-64, 2-52, 2-69, 2-76, 3-59, 3-73, 3-80  
 ISDN Call Disp field, 1-27, 1-71, 2-33, 3-34  
 ISDN Caller Disp field, 2-88, 3-93  
 ISDN TSC Gateway Channel, 2-80, 3-85  
 Isolating Data Interface  
   see IDI, 2-45  
 Isolating Data Interface, see IDI, 1-40

---

## L

LDN, 4-10

Leave Word Calling (LWC), 1-58, 2-61, 3-64  
 Link field, 1-48, 1-68, 2-54, 2-72, 3-57, 3-76  
 Linkage field, 1-32, 1-57, 1-74, 2-38, 2-60, 2-91, 3-41, 3-63, 3-97, 4-10  
 Listed Directory Number (LDN), 4-10  
 Local Ext field, 2-80, 2-86, 3-84, 3-90  
 Local Port field, 3-59, 3-73, 3-80  
 Lock Messages field, 1-9, 1-20, 2-19, 2-28, 3-19, 3-29  
 LWC, 1-58, 2-61, 3-64  
 LWC Activation field, 1-11, 1-21, 1-58, 1-59, 1-75, 2-20, 2-29, 2-61, 2-62, 2-91, 3-21, 3-30, 3-64, 3-98  
 LWC Reception field, 1-11, 1-21, 1-75, 2-20, 2-29, 2-62, 2-91, 3-21, 3-30, 3-35, 3-65, 3-98

---

## M

Machine-ID field, 2-80, 3-84, 3-90  
 MachineID field, 1-51, 1-65, 2-52, 2-69, 2-76, 2-86, 3-59, 3-73, 3-80  
 Maintenance Extension field, 1-45, 2-50  
 Max number of CA TSC field, 2-78, 2-84, 3-82, 3-88  
 Max Number of NCA TSC field, 2-78, 2-84, 3-82, 3-88  
 Message Center AUDIX Name field, 3-94  
 Message Center field, 1-26, 1-71, 2-32, 2-88, 3-35, 3-37, 3-94  
 Message Server Name field, 3-21, 3-30, 3-36  
 Message Waiting indicator, 1-7, 1-18, 1-58, 1-59, 1-75, 2-13, 2-26, 2-61, 2-91, 3-14, 3-27, 3-64, 3-98  
 Message Waiting Indicator field, 1-21, 2-29, 3-31  
 Message Waiting lamps, 1-58, 2-61, 3-64  
 Mode  
   changing from CL Mode, A-10, A-15  
 Modular Processor Data Module  
   see MPDM, 2-45  
 Modular Processor Data Module, see MPDM, 1-40  
 MPDM, 1-40, 1-41, 1-46, 1-52, 2-45, 2-46, 2-56, B-8

---

## N

N, 3-85  
 Name field, 1-6, 1-11, 1-20, 1-30, 1-42, 1-45, 2-9, 2-12, 2-20, 2-28, 2-36, 2-48, 2-50, 3-9, 3-12, 3-20, 3-30, 3-39, 3-51, 3-53, 4-9  
 Names  
   containing extensions, 1-59, 2-62, 3-65  
   restrictions for subscribers, 1-58, 2-61, 3-64  
 Next Path Number field, 1-32, 1-57, 1-74, 2-38, 2-60, 2-91, 3-41, 3-63, 3-97, 4-10  
 Night Destination field, 4-6  
 Night Service, 4-5  
 Night Service Destination, 4-10  
 Night Service Destination field, 1-27, 1-71, 2-33, 2-88, 3-34, 3-92  
 Night Service field, 4-6

nt, 2-30, A-7, A-26  
 Number of Outstanding Frames field, 3-55  
 Number of Outstanding Packets field, 3-55  
 Number of Rings field, 1-32, 1-57, 1-74, 2-38, 2-60, 2-91,  
 3-41, 3-63, 3-97

---

## O

Off Premise Station field, 1-21, 2-29, 3-30

---

## P

Packet Gateway (PGATE), 3-49, B-1  
 Packet Gateway board, 3-49, B-1  
 Permanent Virtual Circuit field, 3-53  
 PGATE board, 3-49, B-1  
 Phantom stations, 4-4  
 Physical Channel field, 1-45, 2-50  
 PI Ext field, 2-55  
 Port configuration field, 3-51  
 Port field, 1-10, 1-20, 1-42, 2-19, 2-28, 2-47, 3-20, 3-29,  
 3-53, 4-9  
 Primary D-channel field, 2-78, 2-83, 3-82, 3-88  
 Primary field, 3-94  
 Priority field, 1-51, 1-65, 1-68, 2-52, 2-69, 2-72, 2-76  
 Proc Chan field, 1-50, 1-64, 2-51, 2-69, 2-76, 3-59, 3-73,  
 3-80  
 Processor Channel, 1-49, 2-50, 3-57  
   remote G3r, 3-71  
 Processor Channel field, 2-81, 3-86  
 Processor Interface (PI), 1-40, 2-45  
 Processor Interface Data Module, 2-48  
 Prot field, 1-48, 2-55  
 Protect field, 4-9

---

## Q

Queue field, 1-27, 2-33, 2-88, 3-33, 3-92, 4-4, 4-5, 4-9  
 Queue Length field, 1-27, 2-33, 3-34, 4-9

---

## R

r, 1-72  
 R Balance Network field, 2-29, 3-30  
 Rate field, 4-9  
 Recorded Announcement, 4-8  
   hunt group, 4-9  
   screen, 4-8  
 Redirect Notification field, 1-11, 1-21, 2-20, 2-29, 3-21,  
 3-30

Remote Loop-Around Test field, 1-42  
 Remote LoopAround Test field, 2-48, 3-53  
 Remote Port field, 3-59, 3-73, 3-80  
 Remote Proc Chan field, 1-51, 1-65, 2-52, 2-69, 2-76  
 Remote switch  
   G1, 1-69  
   G3i/G3s/G3vs, 2-86  
   Generic 2, C-4  
   Generic 3, 3-91  
   System 75, 1-69  
   System 85, C-4  
 Reset Timer field, 3-55  
 Restart Timer field, 3-55  
 Restrict Last Appearance field, 1-12, 2-21, 3-22  
 Retransmission Timer field, 3-55  
 Retry Attempt Counter field, 3-55  
 Return Call, 1-32

---

## S

SAC/Go to Cover field, 1-32, 2-38, 3-41  
 SCI, 1-40  
 Secondary D-channel field, 2-78, 2-84, 3-82, 3-88  
 Security Code field, 1-20, 1-26, 1-71, 2-19, 2-28, 2-32,  
 2-88, 3-20, 3-29, 3-33, 3-92  
 Service Feature field, 2-79, 2-85, 3-84, 3-90  
 Sfx field, 1-6, 2-9, 2-12, 3-9, 3-12  
 Sig Group field, 2-81, 3-86  
 Signaling Group  
   G3i/G3s/G3vs, 2-76, 2-82  
   G3r, 3-80, 3-87  
   host, 3-80  
 Slot field, 1-6, 2-8, 2-12, 3-9, 3-12  
 SMDR Privacy field, 2-20, 2-29  
 Station/Group Status field, 1-32, 1-57, 1-74, 2-38, 2-60,  
 2-90, 3-41, 3-63, 3-97  
 Stations  
   administering, 1-7, 1-18, 2-13, 2-26, 3-27  
   forms  
     G1, 1-9, 1-19  
     G3i, 2-15, 2-17, 2-27, A-3, A-5  
     G3i-Global, 2-16, A-4  
     G3r, 3-15, 3-16, 3-17  
     G3s, 2-16, 2-17, 2-27, A-4, A-5  
     G3vs, 2-15, 2-17, 2-27, A-3, A-5  
   screens  
     G3r, 3-28  
 Subscriber  
   remote switch  
     G1/System 75, 1-72  
     G3i/G3s/G3vs, 2-89  
     Generic 2, C-10  
     Generic 3r, 3-95  
     System 85, C-10  
 Subscribers

- administration, 1-55, 2-58, 3-61
- call coverage path, 1-55, 1-72, 2-58, 2-89, 3-61, 3-95
- name restrictions, 1-58, 2-61, 3-64
- Switch audits, 1-7, 1-18, 2-13, 2-26, 3-14, 3-27
- Switch Communications Interface, see SCI, 1-40
- Switched Virtual Circuit field, 3-53
- Switchhook Flash field, 1-21, 2-29, 3-30
- System 75
  - 7405D station form (port 8), 1-8, 1-9
  - call appearances (port 8), 1-8, 1-9
  - clock administration, 1-52
  - data link administration, 1-40
  - hunt group, 1-24
  - subscriber call coverage path form, 1-73, 2-90
  - subscriber call coverage path screen, 3-96
  - subscriber coverage path form, 1-56
  - voice ports call coverage path, 1-31

---

## T

- Tests field, 1-20, 2-29, 3-30
- Time Warning Port field, 1-28, 2-34, 3-34
- Time Warning Threshold field, 1-27, 2-33, 3-34
- Time/date requests, 1-7, 1-18, 2-13, 2-26, 3-14, 3-27
- TN566 MFB, 1-3, 2-3, 3-4
- TN577, 3-49, B-1
- TN750 Announcement circuit packs, 4-8
- TN754
  - digital line boards, 1-3, 2-3, 3-4
- Transfer Into AUDIX, 4-7
- Transfer Into Mailbox, 1-11, 1-23, 1-32, 2-20, 3-20
- Trunk, 4-6
- Trunk Brd field, 2-78, 2-84, 3-82, 3-88
- Trunk Group for NCA TSC field, 2-78, 2-84, 3-82, 3-88
- TSC Index field, 2-80, 2-86, 3-84, 3-90
- Type field, 1-9, 1-20, 1-42, 1-44, 2-19, 2-28, 2-47, 2-49, 3-19, 3-29, 3-53, 4-9

---

## V

- VDN
  - Generic 3r, 3-68
- Vector field, 2-33, 2-88, 3-33, 3-92
- Voice Mail Applications Option
  - G3s, 2-9, 2-13
- Voice ports
  - administration, 1-7, 1-18, 2-13, 2-26, 3-14, 3-27
  - as stations, 1-7, 1-18, 2-13, 2-26, 3-14, 3-27, A-1, A-25
  - call appearance buttons, 1-12, 2-22, 3-23
  - call appearances
    - G1, 1-13
    - G3i, 2-22
    - G3r, 3-23
    - G3vs, 2-22, 2-23

- System 75, 1-9
- call coverage paths, 1-31, 2-37, 3-40
  - G1, 1-31
  - G3i, 2-37
  - G3r, 3-40
  - G3s, 2-37
  - G3vs, 2-37
- completing the feature options, 1-8, 1-18, 2-14, 2-26, 3-15, 3-27
- display buttons, 1-17, 2-25, 3-26
  - G1, 1-17
  - G3i, 2-25
  - G3r, 3-26
  - G3s, 2-25
  - G3vs, 2-25
  - System 75, 1-17
- duplicating, 1-22, 2-25, 2-30, 3-26, 3-31
- feature button assignments, 1-16, 2-24, 3-25
- feature buttons
  - G1, 1-16
  - G3r, 3-25
  - G3s, 2-24
- G1, 1-19
- G3r, 3-28
- G3s, 2-27
- G3vs, 2-27
- identifying the station, 1-8, 1-18, 2-14, 2-26, 3-15, 3-27
- port 7
  - G3r, 3-17
- port 8
  - G1, 1-9
  - G3i, 2-15, A-3
  - G3i-Global, 2-15, A-3
  - G3r, 3-15
  - G3s, 2-15, A-3
  - System 75, 1-8, 1-9
- ports 1-6
  - G3i-Global, 2-16, A-4
- ports 16
  - G3r, 3-16
- rules for administering, 1-7, 2-14, 3-14
- voice ports
  - G3i, 2-27

---

## W

- Warning Port field, 2-33

---

## X

- X.25 Extension field, 3-57